

A photograph of a wetland area. In the foreground, there is a body of water with several clumps of tall, thin, brownish-green reeds or grasses growing out of it. The water is dark and reflects the sky. In the background, there is a grassy bank with some trees and shrubs. The overall scene is a natural, somewhat overgrown wetland.

California Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands

User's Manual

version 5.0.1

October 2007

This report should be cited as:

Collins, J.N., E.D. Stein, M. Sutula, R. Clark, A.E. Fetscher, L. Grenier, C. Grosso, and A. Wiskind. 2007. California Rapid Assessment Method (CRAM) for Wetlands, v. 5.0.1. 151 pp.

Funding for CRAM development was provided to the San Francisco Estuary Institute, the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, and the California Coastal Commission through USEPA contracts CD-96911101-0, CD-96911201-0, and CD-96911301-1, respectively. The contents of this document do not necessarily reflect the views and policies of the EPA nor does the mention of trade names or commercial products constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

Cover Photograph: Joshua N. Collins

California Rapid Assessment Method (CRAM) for Wetlands

User's Manual

version 5.0.1

October 2007

Joshua N. Collins, Ph.D., San Francisco Estuary Institute ¹

Eric Stein, Dr. Env., Southern California Coastal Water Research Project ²

Martha Sutula, Ph.D., Southern California Coastal Water Research Project ²

Ross Clark, California Coastal Commission ³

A. Elizabeth Fetscher, Ph.D., Southern California Coastal Water Research Project ²

Letitia Grenier, Ph.D., San Francisco Estuary Institute ¹

Cristina Grosso, MS, San Francisco Estuary Institute ¹

Adam Wiskind, Moss Landing Marine Laboratories ⁴

¹ *San Francisco Estuary Institute
7770 Pardee Lane
Oakland, California 94621
www.sfei.org*

² *Southern California Coastal
Water Research Project
3535 Harbor Boulevard, Suite 110
Costa Mesa, California 92626
www.sccwrp.org*

³ *California Coastal Commission
Central Coast District Office
725 Front Street, Suite 300
Santa Cruz, CA 95060
www.coastal.ca.gov*

⁴ *Moss Landing Marine Laboratories
8272 Moss Landing Road
Moss Landing, California, 95039
www.mlml.calstate.edu*

**Volume Two: Worksheets and Data sheets for assembling hardcopy field books, and
CRAM Software 1.0.0 (an electronic version of CRAM 5.0.1)
are available at www.cramwetlands.org**



Joshua N. Collins

CRAM Core Team and Regional Team members

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to credit the Washington State Wetland Rating System, the Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands, and the Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) Functional Assessment Method for providing a foundation upon which to create the California Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands (CRAM).

CRAM could not have been developed without the championship of Paul Jones (USEPA Region 9) and Richard Sumner (USEPA Office of Research and Development), technical guidance from Mary Kentula (USEPA Office of Research and Development), the inspirational successes of John Mack (Ohio EPA) and M. Siobhan Fennessy (Kenyon College), plus the abundant advice and review provided by the CRAM Core Team and Regional Teams.

Core Team			
Aaron Allen	USACOE-LA District	Ruben Guieb	SWRCB
Richard Ambrose	UCLA	Raymond Jay	RWQCB-Region 4
Oscar Balaguer	SWRCB	Michael Jewell	USACOE-Sacramento Dist.
Andree Breaux	RWQCB-Region 2	Steven John	USEPA
Robert Burton	MLML	Paul Jones	USEPA
John Callaway	USF	Molly Martindale	USACOE – SF District
Elizabeth Chatten	County of Ventura	Dan Martel	USACOE – SF District
Ross Clark	CCC	Sarah Pearce	SFEI
Bobby Jo Close	CCC	Chris Potter	State Resources Agency
Joshua Collins	SFEI	Eric Stein	SCCWRP
John Dixon	CCC	Don Stevens	OSU
Betty Fetscher	SCCWRP	Richard Sumner	USEPA
Letitia Grenier	SFEI	Martha Sutula	SCCWRP
Cristina Grosso	SFEI	Adam Wiskind	MLML

Central Coast Regional Team			
Mary Adams	RWQCB, Region 3	Dave Highland	CDFG
Alyson Aquino	CPI	Bill Hoffman	Morro Bay NEP
Chris Berry	City of Santa Cruz	Matt Johnson	Santa Cruz County
Rob Burton	MLML	Ann Kitajima	Morro Bay NEP
Cammy Chabre	Elkhorn Slough NERR	Cheryl Lesinski	Morro Bay NEP
Becky Christensen	Elkhorn Slough NERR	Stacey Smith	California Conservation Corps
Ross Clark	CCC	Eric Van Dyke	Elkhorn Slough NERR
Bobby Jo Close	CCC	Kerstin Wasson	Elkhorn Slough NERR
Chris Coburn	MBNMS	Adam Wiskind	MLML
Kevin Contreras	Elkhorn Slough Foundation	David Wolff	David Wolff Environmental
Gage Dayton	MLML	Andrea Woolfolk	Elkhorn Slough NERR
Rebecca Ellin	CCWGIS	Susie Worcester	CSU Monterey Bay

North Coast Regional Team			
Annie Eicher	UC Sea Grant Extension	Chad Roberts	HBHRC
Stephanie Morrisette	Mad River Biologists	Jeff Robinson	HBHRC
Renee Pasquinelli	CDPR		

San Francisco Bay Area Regional Team			
Elaine Blok	USFWS-NWI	Paul Jones	USEPA - Region 9
Andree Breaux	RWQCB - Region 2	Tom Kucera	Kucera Associates
John Callaway	USF	Karl Malamud-Roam	CMVCA
Josh Collins	SFEI	Dan Martel	USACOE – SF District
Steve Culberson	CDWR	Molly Martindale	USACOE – SF District
Joe Didonato	EBRPD	Nadav Nur	PRBO
Giselle Downard	USFWS	Lorraine Parsons	USNPS
Jules Evens	Avocet Research	Sarah Pearce	SFEI
Tom Gardali	PRBO	Louisa Squires	SCVWD
Letitia Grenier	SFEI	Eric Tattersall	CDFG
Cristina Grosso	SFEI	Nils Warnock	PRBO

Southern California Regional Team			
Darcy Aston	WRP SB Task Force	Spencer MacNeill	Aspen Environmental
Karen Bane	SCC	Mike Porter	RWQCB-Region 9
Shirley Birosik	RWQCB - Region 4	Bruce Posthumus	RWQCB-Region 9
Liz Chatten	Ventura County	David Pritchett	WRP SB Task Force
Bryant Chesney	NOAA	Ruben Ramirez	Cadre Environmental
Jae Chung	USACOE	Lorraine Rubin	Ventura County
Rosi Dagit	RCDSMM	Mary Anne Skorpanich	OCPFRD
Sabrina Drill	UC Extension	Eric Stein	SCCWRP
Corrice Farrar	USACOE- LA District	Martha Sutula	SCCWRP
Doug Gibson	SELC	Kelly Schmoker	RMC
Ryan Henry	PCR	Wanda Smith	RWQCB - Region 8
Mike Kleinfelter	Independent Consultant	Bob Thiel	WRP SB Task Force
Erik Larsen	URS Corp.	Dick Zembal	OCWD
Dave Lawhead	CDFG	David Zoutendyk	USFWS
Mary Loquvam	LASGRWC		

Organization Codes			
CCC	Ca Coastal Commission	OCPFRD	Orange County Public Facilities & Resources Dept
CCWGIS	Central Coast Wetlands GIS Project	PCR	PCR Services Corporation
CDFG	Ca Department of Fish and Game	PRBO	Point Reyes bird Observatory
CDPR	CA Department of Parks and Recreation	RCDSMM	Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains
CDWR	Ca Department of Water Resources	RMC	San Gabriel & Lower Los Angeles Rivers and Mountains Conservancy
CMVCA	Ca Mosquito & Vector Control Assoc.	RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
CPI	Ca Polytech Institute	SCC	South Coast Ca Coastal Conservancy
CSU	Ca State University	SCCRPP	Southern. Ca Coastal Water Research Project
EBRPD	East Bay Regional Park District	SCVWD	Santa Clara Valley Water District
HBHRC	Humboldt Bay Harbor, Recreation and Conservation District	SELC	Southern Environmental Law Center
LASGRWC	Los Angeles & San Gabriel Rivers Watershed Council	SFEI	San Francisco Estuary Institute
MBNMS	Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary	SWRCB	Ca State Water Resources Control Board
MLML	Moss Landing Marine Laboratory	UC	University of California
NEP	National Estuary Program	USACOE	US Army Corps of Engineers
NERR	National Estuary Research Reserve	USEPA	US Environmental Protection Agency
NWI	National Wetland Inventory	USF	University of San Francisco
OCWD	Orange County Water District	USFWS	US Fish and Wildlife Service
OSU	Oregon State University	USNPS	US National Park Service

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgments	i
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
CHAPTER 1: NEED, GOAL, STRATEGIC CONTEXT, INTENDED USES, AND GEOGRAPHIC SCOPE	3
1.0 Introduction	3
1.1 Statement of Need	3
1.2 Justification for Rapid Assessment	3
1.3 Goal and Intended Use	5
1.4 Related Rapid Assessment Efforts in California and Other States	6
1.5 Geographic Scope	6
1.6 Supporting Information Systems	6
1.7 Organization and Coordination to Develop CRAM	7
1.7.1 Core Team	7
1.7.2 Regional Teams.....	7
CHAPTER 2: KEY TERMS, CONCEPTS, ASSUMPTIONS, AND DEVELOPMENTAL PROCESS	9
2.0 Overview	9
2.1 Key Terms	9
2.2 Conceptual Framework	10
2.2.1 Management Framework.....	10
2.2.2 Rapid Assessment	11
2.2.3 Forcing Functions, Stress, Buffer, and Condition	11
2.2.4 Condition, Ecological Service, and CRAM Scores	11
2.3 Developmental Framework	13
2.3.1 Basic Design	13
2.3.2 Calibration	13
2.3.3 Validation.....	14
CHAPTER 3: PROCEDURES FOR USING CRAM	17
3.0 Summary	17
3.1 Step 1: Assemble Background Information	17
3.2 Step 2: Classify the Wetland	18
3.2.1 General Definitions of Wetlands and Riparian Areas	19
3.2.2 Wetland Typology	20
3.4 Step 4: Verify the Appropriate Assessment Window	26
3.5 Step 5: Establish the Assessment Area (AA)	27
3.5.1 Hydro-geomorphic Integrity	27
3.5.2 AA Size	28
3.5.3 Assessment Purpose.....	30

3.5.4	Special Considerations for Riverine Wetlands Including Riparian Areas	31
3.5.5	Special Considerations for Estuarine Wetlands	33
3.5.6	Special Considerations for Vernal Pool Systems	33
3.5.7	Special Considerations for Post-assessment Analysis	35
3.5.8	Special Considerations for Assessing Projects	35
3.6	Step 6: Conduct Initial Office Assessment of Condition Metrics and Stressors	36
3.7	Step 7: Conduct Field Assessment of Condition Metrics and Stressors	37
3.8	Step 8: Complete CRAM Scores and Basic QA/QC Procedures	37
3.8.1	Calculating CRAM Scores	37
3.8.2	Initial QA/QC Procedures for Data Collectors	39
3.8.3	Initial QA/QC Procedures for Data Managers	40
3.9	Step 9: Upload Assessment Data and Results	41
CHAPTER 4: GUIDELINES FOR SCORING CRAM METRICS		43
4.0	Summary	43
4.1	Attribute 1: Buffer and Landscape Context	43
4.1.1	Landscape Connectivity	43
4.1.2	Percent of AA with Buffer	47
4.1.3	Average Buffer Width	49
4.1.4	Buffer Condition	52
4.2	Attribute 2: Hydrology	53
4.2.1	Water Source	53
4.2.2	Hydroperiod or Channel Stability	56
4.2.3	Hydrologic Connectivity	63
4.3	Attribute 3: Physical Structure	66
4.3.1	Structural Patch Richness	66
4.3.2	Topographic Complexity	71
4.4	Attribute 4: Biotic Structure	74
4.4.2	Plant Community Metric	74
4.4.3	Horizontal Interspersion and Zonation	83
4.4.4	Vertical Biotic Structure	87
CHAPTER 5: GUIDELINES TO COMPLETE STRESSOR CHECKLISTS		91
REFERENCES		95
APPENDIX I: FLOW CHART TO DETERMINE PLANT DOMINANCE		101
APPENDIX II: GLOSSARY		103
APPENDIX III: ACRONYM LIST		109
APPENDIX IV: INVASIVE PLANT SPECIES LIST		111
Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species		111
Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species		129
APPENDIX V: VERNAL POOL PLANT SPECIES LIST		147

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1:	Spatial hierarchy of factors that control wetland condition.....	12
Figure 2.2:	Spatial hierarchy of stressors, buffers, and wetland condition.	12
Figure 3.1:	Wetland delineation based on backshore and foreshore.....	19
Figure 3.2:	Flowchart to determine wetland type and sub-type.....	21
Figure 3.3:	Illustrations of riverine confinement and entrenchment.....	23
Figure 3.4:	Diagram of the lateral extent of a riverine AA	32
Figure 3.5:	Example of an estuarine wetland and its characteristic Assessment Area.	33
Figure 3.6:	Example map of a vernal pool system and its component elements.	34
Figure 3.7:	Example graphs for displaying CRAM results.....	39
Figure 4.1:	Diagram of method to assess Landscape Connectivity of riverine wetlands.....	46
Figure 4.2:	Diagram of buffer and non-buffer land cover types.....	48
Figure 4.3:	Examples of the method used to estimate Buffer Width.....	51
Figure 4.4:	Diagram of approach to estimate Buffer Width for Riverine AAs.....	52
Figure 4.5:	Diagram of channel entrenchment parameters.	64
Figure 4.6:	Scale-independent schematic profiles of Topographic Complexity.	72
Figure 4.7:	Interspersion for Lacustrine, Depressional, Playas, and Slope wetlands	83
Figure 4.8:	Interspersion for Individual Vernal Pools	84
Figure 4.9:	Interspersion for all Riverine wetlands	84
Figure 4.10:	Interspersion for all Estuarine wetlands	85
Figure 4.11:	Interspersion for Riverine AAs and for Depressional and Lacustrine AAs having Tall or Very Tall plant layers.....	88
Figure 4.12:	Vertical Biotic Structure in all Estuarine wetlands, or in Depressional and Lacustrine wetlands dominated by emergent monocots or lacking Tall and Very Tall plant layers.....	89

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1:	Basic outline of CRAM development.....	13
Table 2.2:	CRAM Site Attributes and Metrics.	14
Table 2.3:	Expected relationship among CRAM Attributes, Metrics, and Key Services.....	15
Table 3.1:	Steps for using CRAM.	17
Table 3.2:	Example background materials.....	17
Table 3.3:	Guidelines to delineate a Wetland.....	18
Table 3.4:	The CRAM Wetland Typology.....	20
Table 3.5:	Examples of features that <i>should</i> be used to delineate AA boundaries.	29
Table 3.6:	Examples of features that <i>should not</i> be used to delineate any AAs.....	29
Table 3.7:	Recommended maximum and minimum AA sizes for each wetland type.	30
Table 3.8:	Steps to delineate a proper AA.....	31
Table 3.9:	Steps to delineate a vernal pool system and its component large and small pools.	34
Table 3.10:	CRAM metrics suitable for pre-site visit draft assessment.....	36
Table 3.11:	Steps to calculate attribute scores and AA scores.....	38
Table 3.12:	Recommended topics of initial QA/QC.....	40
Table 4.1:	Rating for Landscape Connectivity for all wetlands except Riverine.....	45
Table 4.2:	Steps to assess Landscape Connectivity for riverine wetlands.....	45
Table 4.3:	Rating for Landscape Connectivity for Riverine wetlands.	46
Table 4.4:	Guidelines for identifying wetland buffers and breaks in buffers.	49
Table 4.5:	Rating for Percent of AA with Buffer.	49
Table 4.6:	Steps to estimate Buffer Width for all wetlands except Riverine	50
Table 4.7:	Rating for Average Buffer Width	52
Table 4.8:	Rating for Buffer Condition.....	53
Table 4.9:	Rating for Water Source.	56
Table 4.10:	Field Indicators of Altered Hydroperiod.	58
Table 4.11a:	Rating of Hydroperiod for Depressional, Lacustrine, Playas, and Slope wetlands.....	58
Table 4.11b:	Rating of Hydroperiod for Individual Vernal Pools and Pool Systems.	59
Table 4.12:	Rating of Hydroperiod for Perennial Estuarine wetlands.	60
Table 4.13:	Rating of Hydroperiod for Seasonal Estuarine wetlands.....	60
Table 4.14:	Rating for Riverine Channel Stability.....	63
Table 4.15a:	Rating of Hydrologic Connectivity for Non-confined Riverine wetlands.	65
Table 4.15b:	Rating of Hydrologic Connectivity for Confined Riverine wetlands.....	65

Table 4.15c:	Rating of Hydrologic Connectivity for Estuarine, Depressional, Lacustrine, and Slope wetlands, Playas, Individual Vernal Pools, and Vernal Pool Systems.....	65
Table 4.16:	Rating of Structural Patch Richness.....	70
Table 4.17:	Indicators of Macro- and Micro-topographic Complexity for each wetland type.	71
Table 4.18a:	Rating of Topographic Complexity for Depressional Wetlands, Playas, Individual Vernal Pools, and Slope Wetlands.	72
Table 4.18b:	Rating of Topographic Complexity for all Estuarine Wetlands.....	73
Table 4.18c:	Rating of Topographic Complexity for all Riverine Wetlands.....	73
Table 4.18d:	Rating of Topographic Complexity for Vernal Pool Systems.....	74
Table 4.19:	Ratings for submetrics of Plant Community Metric.....	82
Table 4.20a:	Rating of Horizontal Interspersion of Plant Zones for all AAs except Riverine and Vernal Pool Systems.....	86
Table 4.20b:	Rating of Horizontal Interspersion of Plant Zones for Riverine AAs.	86
Table 4.20c:	Rating of Horizontal Interspersion for Vernal Pool Systems.	86
Table 4.21:	Rating of Vertical Biotic Structure for Riverine AAs and for Lacustrine and Depressional AAs supporting Tall or Very Tall plant layers.....	88
Table 4.22:	Rating of Vertical Biotic Structure for wetlands dominated by emergent monocots or lacking Tall and Very Tall plant layers	89
Table 5.1:	Wetland disturbances and conversions.....	91



Joshua N. Collins

Lacustrine lagoon wetland, Abbotts Lagoon, Point Reyes National Seashore

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Large amounts of public funds and human resources are being invested in the protection, restoration, creation, and enhancement of wetlands in California. The State needs to be able to track the extent and condition of these habitats to evaluate the investments in them now and into the future. The community of wetland scientists, managers, and regulators needs to be able to answer the questions: where are the wetland areas and how are they doing? This need is clearly indicated by the California State Wetlands Conservation Policy.

A consortium of local, state and federal authorities has been developing new tools to increase the State's capacity to monitor its wetlands. The effort is guided by the three-level framework for surface water monitoring and assessment recently issued to the state by the USEPA (USEPA 2006). Level 1 consists of habitat inventories and landscape profiles based on the statewide wetland inventory as mandated by California Assembly Bill 2286, the statewide riparian inventory as planned by the Riparian Habitat Joint Venture, and the Wetland Trackers of the Regional Data Centers being developed by the State Water Resources Control Board and others as part of the California Environmental Data Exchange Network. Level 2 consists of rapid assessment of wetland condition in relation to the broadest suite possible of ecological and social services and beneficial uses. Level 3 consists of standardized protocols for intensive-quantitative assessment of selected services and to validate and explain Level 1 and Level 2 methods and results. All three levels are to be supported by data management systems that enable the State to compile local and regional Level 1-3 data into statewide summary reports. Level 1 and Level 2 methods are supported by open-source, web-based information systems (wetlandtracker.org and cramwetlands.org) that are consistent with existing state and federal environmental databases. Level 3 protocols and results will be added to these information systems as they are developed.

This manual focuses on the California Rapid Assessment Method. CRAM is being developed as a cost-effective and scientifically defensible Level 2 method for monitoring the conditions of wetlands throughout California. The CRAM web site (www.cramwetlands.org) provides access to an electronic version of this manual, training materials, eCRAM (the downloadable software that eliminates the need for taking a hardcopy version of CRAM into the field), and the CRAM database. CRAM results can be uploaded to the database, viewed, and retrieved via the CRAM web site. CRAM, eCRAM, and the supporting web sites are public and non-proprietary.

CRAM development has focused on the wetlands of coastal watersheds from Mexico to Oregon. These watersheds in aggregate encompass almost as much variation in climate, geology, and land use as the State as a whole. A special effort has been made, however, to involve environmental scientists and managers who are familiar with inland arid montane environments that are not well represented in the coastal watersheds. Seasoned staff from natural resource management and regulatory agencies, NGO science institutions, the private sector, and academia have worked together through four coastal Regional Teams and a statewide Core Team to provide the breadth and depth of technical and administrative experience necessary to assure statewide applicability of CRAM.

CRAM development has incorporated aspects of other approaches to habitat assessment used in California and elsewhere, including the Washington State Wetland Rating System (WADOE 1993), MRAM (Burglund 1999), and ORAM (Mack 2001). CRAM also draws on concepts from

stream bio-assessment and wildlife assessment procedures of the California Department of Fish and Game, the different wetland compliance assessment methods of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board, the Relevé Method of the California Native Plant Society, and various HGM guidebooks that have been developed in California.

In essence, CRAM enables two or more trained practitioners working together in the field for one half day or less to assess the overall health of a wetland by choosing the best-fit set of narrative descriptions of observable conditions ranging from the worst commonly observed to the best achievable for the type of wetland being assessed. There are 3-4 alternative descriptions of condition for each of 17 metrics that are organized into 4 main attributes: (landscape context and buffer, hydrology, physical structure, and biotic structure) for each of seven major types of wetlands recognized by CRAM (riverine and riparian wetlands, lacustrine wetlands, depressional wetlands, wet meadows, vernal pools, playas, and estuarine wetlands). To the extent possible, CRAM has been standardized across all these wetland types. The differences in metrics and narrative descriptions between wetland types have been minimized.

CRAM yields an overall score for each assessed area based on the component scores for the attributes and their metrics. Each alternative narrative description for each metric has a fixed numerical value. An attribute score is calculated by first summing the values of the chosen narrative descriptions for the attribute's component metrics, and then converting the sum into a percentage of the maximum possible score for the attribute. The overall score for an area is calculated by first summing the attribute scores, and then converting this sum into the maximum possible score for all attributes combined. The maximum possible score represents the best condition that is likely to be achieved for the type of wetland being assessed. The overall score for a wetland therefore indicates how it is doing relative to the best achievable conditions for that wetland type in the state. Local conditions can be constrained by unavoidable land uses that should be considered when comparing wetlands from different land use settings.

CRAM also provides guidelines for identifying stressors that might account for low scores. Evident stressors are characterized as probably insignificant or strongly influencing an attribute score. The stressor checklist allows researchers and managers to explore possible relationships between condition and stress, and to identify actions to counter stressor effects.

CRAM is a cost-effective ambient monitoring and assessment tool that can be performed on different scales, ranging from an individual wetland or across a watershed or a larger region. Applications could include: preliminary assessments to determine the need for more intensive analysis; supplementing information during the evaluation of wetland condition to aid in regulatory review under Section 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act or other wetland regulations; and assisting in the assessment of restoration or mitigation projects by providing a rapid means of checking progress along a particular restoration trajectory. CRAM is not intended to replace any existing tools or approaches to monitoring or assessment, and will be used at the discretion of each individual agency to complement preferred approaches. Quality assurance and auditing will be an important part of ensuring CRAM is appropriately applied in both ambient and regulatory applications.

CHAPTER 1: NEED, GOAL, STRATEGIC CONTEXT, INTENDED USES, AND GEOGRAPHIC SCOPE

1.0 Introduction

This document is the User's Manual for the California Rapid Assessment Method (CRAM) for wetlands. CRAM is intended to assess all types of wetlands in California. The current version of CRAM can be used to assess all types of wetlands but cannot be used to assess riparian areas except in relation to riverine systems. The version of CRAM for assessing the riparian areas of other wetland types is not yet ready for implementation.

Chapter 1 presents the rationale for CRAM, including why it's needed, its primary goal, its strategic context, intended uses, and the geographic scope of its applicability. Chapter 2 covers key terms, the conceptual framework for CRAM, and its development process. Chapter 3 describes the basic steps of the methodology. Chapter 4 provides detailed instructions with worksheets and datasheets for assessing a wetland using CRAM.

1.1 Statement of Need

As this document is being released, large amounts of public and private funds are being invested in policies, programs, and projects to protect, restore, and manage wetlands in California. Most of these investments cannot be evaluated, however, because the ambient conditions of wetlands are not being monitored, the methods to monitor individual wetland areas are inconsistent, and there is little assurance of data quality. Furthermore, the results of monitoring are not readily available to analysts and decision makers. CRAM is a new approach that promises to provide consistent, scientifically defensible, affordable information about wetland conditions throughout California.

1.2 Justification for Rapid Assessment

The three most significant obstacles to developing adequate information about the conditions of California wetlands are (1) the lack of regional or statewide inventories of wetlands and related projects; (2) the cost of conventional assessment methods; and (3) the lack of an information management system to support regional or statewide wetland assessments. The USEPA has developed a 3-tiered framework for comprehensive assessment and monitoring of surface waters that can guide efforts to overcome these obstacles (USEPA 2006).

Level 1. Level 1 consists of map-based inventories and landscape profiles of wetlands and related habitats in a Geographic Information System (GIS). Inventories are essential for locating wetlands and for describing their geographic distribution and abundance. While there are various efforts to map wetlands on regional, county, and local levels, the California State Wetland Inventory as mandated by Assembly Bill 2286 is the primary wetland inventory for the State. A complementary effort to map the State's riparian areas is being lead by the California Riparian Habitat Joint Venture (Collins *et al.* 2006). These inventories can be used to update the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) of the USFWS and the National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) of the USGS, while also meeting

many of the needs of regional wetland scientists, managers, and regulators. In addition to the inventory of wetlands, the State is supporting the development of web-based inventories of wetland projects (www.wetlandtracker.org) that can be used to assess the cumulative effect of projects on the extent and overall ambient condition of wetlands. The State Wetland Inventory, Riparian Inventory, and the Wetland Trackers will aid wetland conservation planning by showing each wetland in the context of all others. They will also serve as sample frames for objective, probabilistic surveys of the ambient condition of wetlands and for assessing the effects of projects and other management actions on the ambient wetland condition at various scales ranging from local watersheds to the State as a whole. Through the statewide Level 1 inventory and the Wetland Trackers, the State can overcome the obstacle of not having an adequate inventory of wetlands and related projects to track changes in their extent and condition.

Level 2. Level 2 consists of rapid assessment of existing conditions of individual wetlands relative to the broadest possible suite of ecological and social services and beneficial uses. To be valid, rapid assessments must be validated by strong correlations to Level 3 measures of selected services along gradients of environmental stress, such as habitat conversion, biological invasion, hydro-modification, and pollution. Once validated, rapid methods can be used where Level 3 data are lacking or too expensive to collect. Rapid assessment can thus lessen the amount and kinds of data needed to monitor wetlands across large areas over long periods. CRAM is the most completely developed and tested rapid assessment tool for California at this time.

Level 3. Level 3 provides quantitative data about selected services or beneficial uses of wetlands. Such data are needed to develop indicators, to develop standard techniques of data collection and analysis, to explore mechanisms that account for observed conditions, to validate Level 1 and 2 methods, and to assess conditions when the results of Level 1 and Level 2 efforts are too general to meet the needs of wetland planners, managers, or regulators.

CRAM is based on a growing body of scientific literature and practical experience in the rapid assessment of environmental conditions. Several authors have reviewed methods of wetland assessment (Margules and Usher 1981, Westman 1985, Lonard and Clairain 1986, Jain *et al.* 1993, Stein and Ambrose 1998, Bartoldus 1999, Carletti *et al.* 2004, Fennessy *et al.* 2004). Most methods differ more in the details of data collection than in overall approach. In general, the most useful approaches focus on the visible, physical and/or biological structure of wetlands, and they rank or categorize wetlands along one or more stressor gradients (Stevenson and Hauer 2002). The indicators of condition are derived from intensive Level 3 studies that show relationships between the indicators, high-priority functions or ecological services of wetlands, and anthropogenic stress, such that the indicators can be used to assess the effects of management actions on wetland condition.

Existing methods have been used to assess wetlands at a variety of spatial scales, from habitat patches within local project sites, to landscapes, regions within states, and regions of the U.S. Methods that are designed to assess large areas, such as the Synoptic Approach (Leibowitz *et al.* 1992), typically produce coarser and more general results than site-specific methods, such as either the Hydrogeomorphic Method (HGM; Smith *et al.* 1995, Smith 2000) or the Index of

Biotic Integrity (IBI; Karr 1981). Each scale of assessment provides different information about the extent and condition of wetlands. Furthermore, assessments at different scales can be used for cross-validation, thereby increasing confidence in the approach being used. A comprehensive wetland monitoring program might include a variety of methods for assessing wetlands at different scales.

Existing methods also differ in the amount of effort and expertise they require. Methods such as the Wetland Rapid Assessment Procedure (WRAP; Miller and Gunsalus 1997) and the Descriptive Approach (USACOE 1995), are extremely rapid, whereas the Habitat Evaluation Procedure (HEP; USFWS 1980), the New Jersey Watershed Method (Zampella *et al.* 1994), and the Bay Area Watersheds Science Approach (WSA version 3.0, Collins *et al.* 1998), are much more demanding of time and expertise.

None of the existing methods can be applied equally well to all kinds of wetlands in California. The HGM and the IBI are the most widely applied approaches in the U.S. While they are intended to be rapid, they require more time and resources than are usually available, and both have a somewhat limited range of applicability. For example, IBIs are developed separately for different ecological components of wetland ecosystems, such as vegetation and fish, and for different types of wetlands, such as wadeable streams and lakes. HGM guidebooks are similarly restricted to one type of habitat, such as vernal pools or riverine wetlands, and they are typically restricted to a narrowly defined bioregion. Some guidebooks are restricted to individual watersheds. Rapid assessment methods have been developed by other States. However, trial applications of both the Florida WRAP and the Ohio Rapid Assessment Method (ORAM; Mack 2001) in California coastal watersheds indicated that significant modifications of these methods would be required for their use in California, and lead to developing CRAM.

1.3 Goal and Intended Use

The overall goal of CRAM is to:

Provide rapid, scientifically defensible, standardized, cost-effective assessments of the status and trends in the condition of wetlands and related policies, programs and projects throughout California.

CRAM is being developed primarily as a rapid assessment tool to provide information about the condition of a wetland and the stressors that affect that wetland. CRAM is mainly intended for cost-effective ambient monitoring and assessment that can be performed on different scales, ranging from an individual wetland, to a watershed, or a larger region. Over time, wetland managers and scientists can develop a picture of reference condition for a particular wetland type or create a landscape-level profile of the conditions of different wetlands within a region of interest. This information can then be used in planning wetland protection and restoration activities.

Additional applications could include: (1) *preliminary* assessments to determine the need for more traditional intensive analysis or monitoring, (2) providing *supplemental* information during the evaluation of wetland condition to aid in regulatory review under Section 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act, the Coastal Zone Management Act, Section 1600 of the Fish and Game code, or local government wetland regulations, and (3) *assisting* in the monitoring and assessment of

restoration or mitigation projects by providing a rapid means of checking progress along a particular restoration trajectory. CRAM is *not* intended to replace any existing tools or approaches to monitoring or assessment, and will be used at the discretion of each individual agency to complement preferred approaches. Wetland impact analysis and compensatory mitigation planning and monitoring for larger wetland areas that exhibit more complex physical and biological functions will typically require more information than CRAM will be able to provide.

1.4 Related Rapid Assessment Efforts in California and Other States

Development of CRAM has incorporated concepts and methods from other wetland assessment programs in California and elsewhere, including the Washington State Wetland Rating System (WADOE 1993), MRAM (Burglund 1999), and ORAM (Mack 2001). CRAM also draws on concepts from stream bio-assessment and wildlife assessment procedures of the California Department of Fish and Game, the different wetland compliance assessment methods of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board, the Relevé Method of the California Native Plant Society, and various HGM guidebooks that are being used in California.

1.5 Geographic Scope

CRAM is intended for application to all kinds of wetlands throughout California. Although centered on coastal watersheds, CRAM development to date has involved scientists and managers from other regions to account for the variability in wetland type, form, and function that occurs with physiographic setting, latitude, altitude, and distance inland from the coast. Validation efforts have indicated that CRAM is broadly applicable throughout the range of conditions commonly encountered. However, since CRAM emphasizes the functional benefits of structural complexity, it may yield artificially low scores for wetlands that are naturally appear to not be structurally complex. CRAM should therefore be used with caution in such wetlands. This can include riverine wetlands in the headwater reaches of very arid watersheds, montane depressional wetlands above timberline, and vernal pools on exposed bedrock. Future CRAM results will be used to adjust CRAM metrics as needed to remove any systematic bias against any particular kinds of wetlands or their settings.

1.6 Supporting Information Systems

Information management is an essential part of a successful program of environmental monitoring and assessment. CRAM is supported by a public web site (cramwetlands.org) that provides downloadable versions of this User's Manual, training materials, an electronic version of CRAM (eCRAM) that eliminates the need to take hardcopies of worksheets and datasheets in to the field, and access to an open-source database that allows registered CRAM practitioners to upload, view, and download CRAM results. The CRAM website and database are being developed in the context of a broad initiative in California to improve data and information sharing throughout the community of environmental scientists, managers, and the concerned public. At this time, the CRAM database is being built into the information management system of the State's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) through the coastal Regional Information Centers of the California Environmental Data Exchange Network (CEDEN). The CRAM website is being integrated with the Wetland Tracker website to provide

easy access to information about the extent as well as the condition of wetlands. However, as of this writing, the CRAM database is only publicly accessible through the CRAM website (cramwetlands.org).

1.7 Organization and Coordination to Develop CRAM

An organization was created to foster collaboration and coordination among the regional CRAM developers. USEPA awarded Wetland Development Grants through Section 104b(3) of the US Clean Water Act to the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), to a partnership of the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) and the San Francisco Estuary Institute (SFEI), to a partnership of the Central Coast District of the California Coastal Commission (CCC) and the Moss Landing Marine Laboratories (MLML), and to the North Coast Region of the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) to develop and begin implementing Level 1-3 methods, with an emphasis on Level 2 (CRAM) and information management. The Principal Investigators (PIs) worked with sponsoring agencies to form a statewide Core Team and Regional Teams that have provided the breadth and depth of technical and administrative experience necessary to develop and begin implementing CRAM.

1.7.1 Core Team

The Core Team fostered collaboration and coordination among the regions to produce a rapid assessment method that is consistent for all kinds of wetlands throughout California. The Core Team consists of the PIs plus technical experts in government agencies, non-governmental organizations, and academia. Core Team members are listed in the acknowledgments at the front of this document. The Core Team set the direction for the PIs and the Regional Teams, reviewed their products, and promoted CRAM to potential user groups.

1.7.2 Regional Teams

The Regional Teams advised and reviewed the work of the PIs to ensure that CRAM addressed regional differences in wetland form, structure, and ecological service. The members of each Regional Team are listed in the acknowledgments at the front of this document. Members of the Regional Teams have assisted in the verification and validation of CRAM, and have provided feedback through the PIs to the Core Team about the utility of CRAM in the context of regional wetland regulation and management. Each Regional Team consisted of the PIs, local and regional wetland experts having experience with assessment methodologies, Core Team members who work within the region, and technical representatives from potential user groups.



Joshua N. Collins

Depressional wetland, Gualala River watershed, Mendocino County

CHAPTER 2: KEY TERMS, CONCEPTS, ASSUMPTIONS, AND DEVELOPMENTAL PROCESS

2.0 Overview

CRAM uses standardized definitions for key terms, including “wetland,” “disturbance,” “stress,” and “condition.” CRAM is based on basic assumptions about functional relationships between condition and ecological service, and about the spatial relationships between stress and condition, as explained below.

2.1 Key Terms

Assessment Area (AA). An AA is the portion of a wetland that is the subject of a CRAM assessment. Multiple AAs might be needed to assess large wetlands. Rules for delineating an AA are presented in Section 3.5.

Stress. Stress is the consequence of anthropogenic events or actions that measurably affect conditions in the field. The key stressors tend to reduce the amount of wetlands, or they significantly decrease the quantity and/or quality of sediment supplies and/or water supplies upon which the wetlands depend. Gradients of stress result from spatial variations in the magnitude, intensity, or frequency of the stressors.

Disturbance. Disturbance is the consequence of natural phenomena, such as landslides, droughts, floods, wildfires, and endemic diseases that measurably affect conditions in the field.

Condition. The condition of a wetland is the state of its buffer and landscape context, hydrology, and physical and biological structure relative to their best achievable states for the same type of wetland.

Ecological Services. These are the benefits to society that are afforded by the conditions and functions of a wetland. Key ecological services for many types of wetlands in California include flood control, shoreline and stream bank protection, groundwater recharge, water filtration, conservation of cultural and aesthetic values, and support of endemic biological diversity.

Attributes. These are the obvious, broad, universal aspects of wetland. In concept, all wetlands everywhere share these attributes: buffer and landscape context, hydrology, physical structure, and biotic structure. In CRAM, each of these attributes is represented by a variety of metrics which together account for the conditions of the attributes.

Metric. In CRAM, a metric is a measurable component of an attribute. Each metric should be field-based (Fennessy *et al.* 2004), ecologically meaningful, and have a dose-dependent response to stress that can be distinguished from natural variation across a stressor gradient (Barbour *et al.* 1995).

Narrative Descriptions of Alternative States. For each type of wetland, the narrative descriptions of alternative states represent the full range of possible condition

from the worst conditions that are commonly observed to the best achievable conditions, for each metric of each attribute in CRAM.

Indicators. These are visible clues or evidence about field conditions used to select the best-fit narrative description of alternative states for CRAM metrics.

Metric Score. The score for a CRAM metric is the numerical value associated with the narrative description of an alternative state that is chosen because it best-fits the condition observed at the time of the assessment.

Attribute Score. An attribute score is the percent of the maximum possible sum of the metric scores for the attribute.

CRAM Score or AA Score. A CRAM score or AA score indicates the overall condition of an Assessment Area. It is calculated as the percent of the maximum possible sum of the attribute scores for the Assessment Area.

2.2 Conceptual Framework

CRAM was developed according to a set of underlying conceptual models and assumptions about the meaning and utility of rapid assessment, the best framework for managing wetlands, the driving forces that account for their condition, and the spatial relationships among the driving forces. These models and assumptions are explicitly stated in this section to help guide the interpretation of CRAM scores.

2.2.1 Management Framework

The management framework for CRAM is the Pressure-State-Response model (PSR) of adaptive management (Holling 1978, Bormann *et al.* 1994, Pinter *et al.* 1999). The PSR model states that human operations, such as agriculture, urbanization, recreation, and the commercial harvest of natural resources can be sources of stress or *pressure* affecting the condition or *state* of natural resources. The human *responses* to these changes include any organized behavior that aims to reduce, prevent or mitigate undesirable stresses or state changes. Natural resource protection depends on monitoring and assessment to understand the relationships between stress, state, and management responses. The managers' concerns guide the monitoring efforts, and the results of the monitoring should influence the managers' actions and concerns.

Assessment approaches vary in that they may evaluate any or all aspects of the pressure-state-response model. Pressure indicators describe the variables that directly cause (or may cause) environmental problems, such as discharges of fill or urban encroachment. State indicators evaluate the current condition of the environment, such as plant diversity or concentration of a particular contaminant in the water. Response indicators demonstrate the efforts of managers to address the environmental problem, such as the presence of best management practices. The approach used by CRAM is to focus on *condition* or *state*. A separate stressor checklist is then used to note which, if any, stressors appear to be exerting *pressure* affecting condition. It is assumed that managers with knowledge of pressures and states will exact more effective *responses*.

The PSR framework is a simple construct that can help organize the monitoring components of adaptive management. It can be elaborated to better represent complex systems involving interactions and nonlinear relations among stressors, states and management responses (e.g.,

Rissik *et al.* 2005) For the purposes of CRAM the PSR model is simply used to clarify that CRAM is mainly intended to described state conditions of wetlands.

2.2.2 *Rapid Assessment*

CRAM embodies the basic assumption of most other rapid Assessment methods that ecological conditions vary predictably along gradients of anthropogenic stress, and that the conditions can be evaluated based on a fixed set of observable indicators. CRAM metrics were built on this basic assumption according to the following three criteria common to most wetland rapid assessment methods (Fennessy *et al.* 2004).

The method should assess existing conditions (see Section 2.1 above), without regard for past, planned, or anticipated future conditions.

The method should be truly rapid, meaning that it requires two people no more than one half day of fieldwork plus one half day of subsequent data analysis to complete.

The method is a site assessment based on field conditions and does not depend largely on inference from Level 1 data, existing reports, opinions of site managers, etc.

2.2.3 *Forcing Functions, Stress, Buffer, and Condition*

The condition of a wetland is determined by interactions among internal and external hydrologic, biologic (biotic), and physical (abiotic) processes (Brinson, 1993). CRAM is based on a series of assumptions about how these processes interact through space and over time. First, CRAM assumes that the condition of a wetland is mainly determined by the quantities and qualities of water and sediment (both mineral and organic) that are either processed on-site or that are exchanged between the site and its immediate surroundings, Second, the supplies of water and sediment are ultimately controlled by climate, geology, and land use. Third, geology and climate govern natural disturbance, whereas land use accounts for anthropogenic stress. Fourth, biota (especially vegetation) tend to mediate the effects of climate, geology, and land use on the quantity and quality of water and sediment (Figure 2.1). For example, vegetation can stabilize stream banks and hillsides, entrap sediment, filter pollutants, provide shade that lowers temperatures, reduce winds, etc. Fifth, stress usually originates outside the wetland, in the surrounding landscape or encompassing watershed. Sixth, buffers around the wetland can intercept and otherwise mediate stress (Figure 2.2).

2.2.4 *Condition, Ecological Service, and CRAM Scores*

Three major assumptions govern how wetlands are scored using CRAM. First, it is assumed that the societal value of a wetland (i.e., its ecological service to people) matters more than whatever intrinsic value it might have in the absence of people. This assumption does not preclude the fact that the support of biological diversity is a service to society. Second, it is assumed that the value depends more on the diversity of services than the level of any one service. Third, it is assumed that the diversity of services increases with structural complexity and size. CRAM therefore favors large, structurally complex examples of each type of wetland.

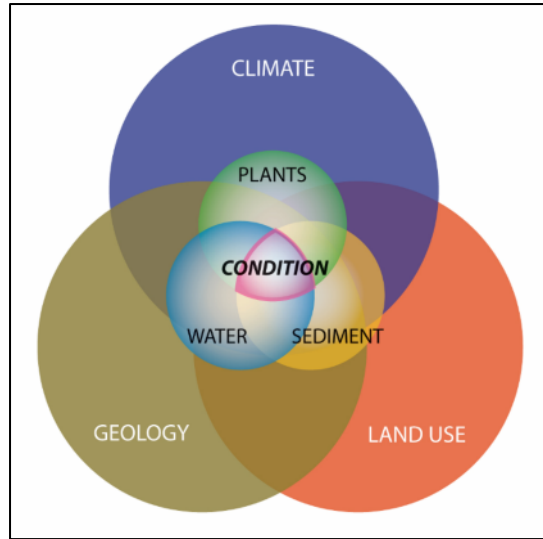


Figure 2.1: Spatial hierarchy of factors that control wetland condition.
Conditions are ultimately controlled by climate, geology, and land use.

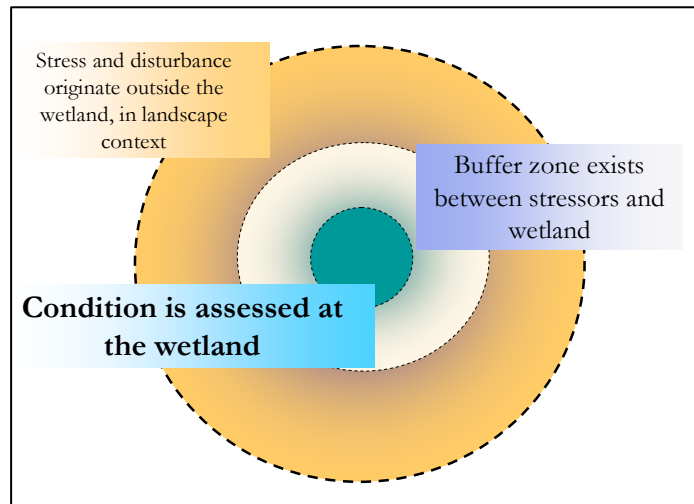


Figure 2.2: Spatial hierarchy of stressors, buffers, and wetland condition.
Most stressors originate outside the wetland. The buffer exists between the wetland and the sources of stress, and serves to mediate the stress.

2.3 Developmental Framework

The CRAM developmental process consists of nine steps with distinct products organized into three phases: basic design, calibration, and validation (Table 2.1). These developmental phases are described below.

Table 2.1: Basic outline of CRAM development.

Core Team	Basic Design Phase	Develop conceptual models of wetland form and function
		Identify universal Attributes of wetland condition
		Nominate Metrics of the Attributes
		Nominate descriptions of alternative states for each Metric
Core and Regional Teams	Calibration Phase	Clarify and revise the Metrics and narrative descriptions of alternative states based on regional team input and inter- and intra-team comparisons
		Develop a checklist to identify stressors
		Test and select methods of scaling and weighting Attributes and Metrics
		Test and select formulas for calculating Attribute scores and AA scores
	Validation Phase	Validate Metrics and Attributes using Level 3 data
		Conduct independent peer review
		Provide outreach and training

2.3.1 Basic Design

This phase of CRAM development involved creating conceptual models of wetland form and function, defining key terms, developing the wetland typology, identifying the universal attributes of condition, and designing metrics that describe each attribute. The basic design work was done primarily through initial field-testing and feedback by Regional Teams and the Core Team. Version 2.0 of CRAM marked the completion of the basic design phase.

Each CRAM metric (Table 2.2 below) is represented by a set of narrative descriptions of mutually exclusive alternative states that reflect the full range of visible form and structure of each wetland type along stressor gradients. A checklist enables wetland managers to identify which stressors, if any, might account for the observed conditions. By decoupling assessments of condition from assessments of stress, CRAM scores can be stratified by the stressors to explore their correlations to the CRAM scores.

2.3.2 Calibration

The calibration phase was used to determine if the draft wetland classification scheme, the attributes, the metrics, and the narrative descriptions of alternative states were (1) clear and understandable; (2) comprehensive and appropriate; (3) sensitive to obvious variations in condition; (4) able to produce similar scores for areas subject to similar levels of the same kinds of stress; and (5) tended to foster repeatable results among different practitioners. The calibration phase was also used to test and select methods of calculating, scaling, and weighting scores for Metrics, Attributes, and AAs.

The calibration phase began with the Regional Teams selecting sets of wetlands that clearly represented a broad range of condition for each CRAM Attribute. Data from these assessments were used to adjust the number of metrics and the number of alternative states of some metrics, and to revise the text of the CRAM assessment forms and within the CRAM Users Manual. Calibration has involved iterative adjustments to the classification system and the metrics during multiple field tests by each Regional Team. The amount of revision has declined steadily, but minor changes are expected to continue as the number of CRAM users and the amount of its use increases. For the CRAM version used in the Validation Phase, all the regional teams were able to meet the targeted within-team and between-team QAQC standards of 10% and 20%, respectively, for each Metric.

Table 2.2: CRAM Site Attributes and Metrics.

Attributes		Metrics
Buffer and Landscape Context		Landscape Connectivity
		Buffer:
		Percent of AA with Buffer
		Average Buffer Width
		Buffer Condition
Hydrology		Water Source
		Hydroperiod or Channel Stability
		Hydrologic Connectivity
Structure	Physical	Structural Patch Richness
		Topographic Complexity
	Biotic	Plant Community:
		Number of Plant Layers Present or Native Species Richness (vernal pools only)
		Number of Co-dominant Species
		Percent Invasion
		Horizontal Interspersion and Zonation
		Vertical Biotic Structure

2.3.3 Validation

The main purpose of the validation phase is to assess the overall performance of CRAM by regressing metric scores and attribute scores on Level 3 data selected to represent some of the relationships between condition and ecological service that are expected based on the conceptual models of wetland form and function. Some of these expected relationships are indicated in Table 2.3. The same models were used to guide alternative approaches for weighting and combining scores. CRAM performed best using the simplest combination rules without any weighting. The level of performance was adequate for the functions and services represented by the selected Level 3 data. The validation phase for estuarine wetlands and riverine/riparian systems was completed with CRAM version 4.0. The other types of wetlands will be validated as CRAM is implemented. A full report of the validation efforts to date is available at www.cramwetlands.org.

Table 2.3: Expected relationship among CRAM Attributes, Metrics, and Key Services.

KEY SERVICES	Buffer and Landscape Context	Hydrology			Physical Structure		Biotic Structure				
	Buffer and Landscape Connectivity Metrics	Water Source	Hydroperiod or Channel Stability	Hydrologic Connectivity	Structural Patch Richness	Topographic Complexity	Number of Plant Layers Present	Number of Co-dominant Species and Native Species Richness	Percent Invasion	Horizontal Interspersion and Zonation	Vertical Biotic Structure
Short- or long-term surface water storage	X		X	X	X	X				X	X
Subsurface water storage		X	X	X		X					
Moderation of groundwater flow or discharge	X	X									
Dissipation of energy					X	X	X			X	X
Cycling of nutrients	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Removal of elements and compounds	X		X	X		X	X			X	
Retention of particulates			X	X	X	X	X	X		X	
Export of organic carbon			X	X			X		X	X	X
Maintenance of plant and animal communities	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X



Joshua N. Collins

Vernal pool in oak woodland, Vina Plain, Butte County

CHAPTER 3: PROCEDURES FOR USING CRAM

3.0 Summary

The general procedure for using CRAM consists of nine (9) steps (Table 3.1).

Table 3.1: Steps for using CRAM.

Step 1	Assemble background information about the management of the wetland.
Step 2	Classify the wetland using this manual (see Section 3.2 and Figure 3.2).
Step 3	Verify the appropriate season and other timing aspects of field assessment.
Step 4	Estimate the boundary of the AA (subject to field verification).
Step 6	Conduct the office assessment of stressors and on-site conditions of the AA.
Step 7	Conduct the field assessment of stressors and on-site conditions of the AA.
Step 8	Complete CRAM assessment scores and QA/QC Procedures.
Step 9	Upload CRAM results into regional and statewide information systems.

3.1 Step 1: Assemble Background Information

CRAM assessments are aided by background information about the management objectives, history, known or expected stressors, and general ecological character of the wetland to be assessed. Background materials include the following (Table 3.2).

Table 3.2: Example background materials.

- USGS topographic quadrangles, National Wetlands Inventory (NWI), State Wetlands Inventory, road maps, and other maps of geology, soils, vegetation, land uses, etc.
- Air photos and other imagery, preferably geo-rectified with 1-3 m pixel resolution.
- California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB) search results.
- Relevant reports on geology, geotechnical conditions, hydrology, soils, environmental impacts, cultural history, land use, restoration and mitigation projects, management plans, etc., from water districts, flood control districts, open space districts, state and federal agencies, etc.

3.2 Step 2: Classify the Wetland

A Wetland is a discrete area of vegetated wetland habitat that contains one or more CRAM Assessment Areas (AA). A Wetland may be the same size as an AA or larger than multiple AAs, but it is never smaller than an AA. The boundaries of a Wetland can be determined from the existing State Wetland Inventory, an existing Jurisdictional Delineation (JD), or by applying the State Inventory mapping rules or JD manual (USACE 1987). A JD is especially useful for determining the boundaries of a Wetland when assessing impacted sites or mitigation sites as defined under Section 404 of the US Clean Water Act.

When using the State Inventory method (www.wetlandtracker.org) or JD manual to delineate a Wetland, it is important to limit the Wetland to the vegetated area. The vegetated area is defined as the area of wetland having at least 5% cover of vascular vegetation during the peak growing season. Percent cover is assessed for areas that are approximately equal in size to the minimum recommended AA size for the type of wetland to be assessed (see AA delineation guidelines in Section 3.5 and AA size recommendations in Table 3.7 below).

The boundary of the Wetland must be sketched on the base imagery for the CRAM assessment, using the guidelines in Table 3.3 and Figure 3.1 below. Wetland boundaries should be revised as necessary during the field visit.

Table 3.3: Guidelines to delineate a Wetland.

Delineating Feature	Description of Features
Backshore	The backshore of a wetland is the boundary between the wetland and the adjoining upland, where the upland is at least 5 m wide. The backshore is more of a zone than a discrete line, since upland processes and wetland processes overlap and vary over time. The high-water contour of the wetland is a good proxy for its backshore boundary.
Foreshore	The foreshore of a wetland is the boundary between the vegetated wetland and any adjoining semi-aquatic, non-wetland area, such as an intertidal flat or a non-vegetated riverine channel bar, or a fully aquatic area such as the open water area of a lake or estuary that is at least 30 m wide.
Adjoining Wetland	Any wetland of a different type than the wetland that is mostly less than 5 m distant from the wetland is an adjoining wetland.

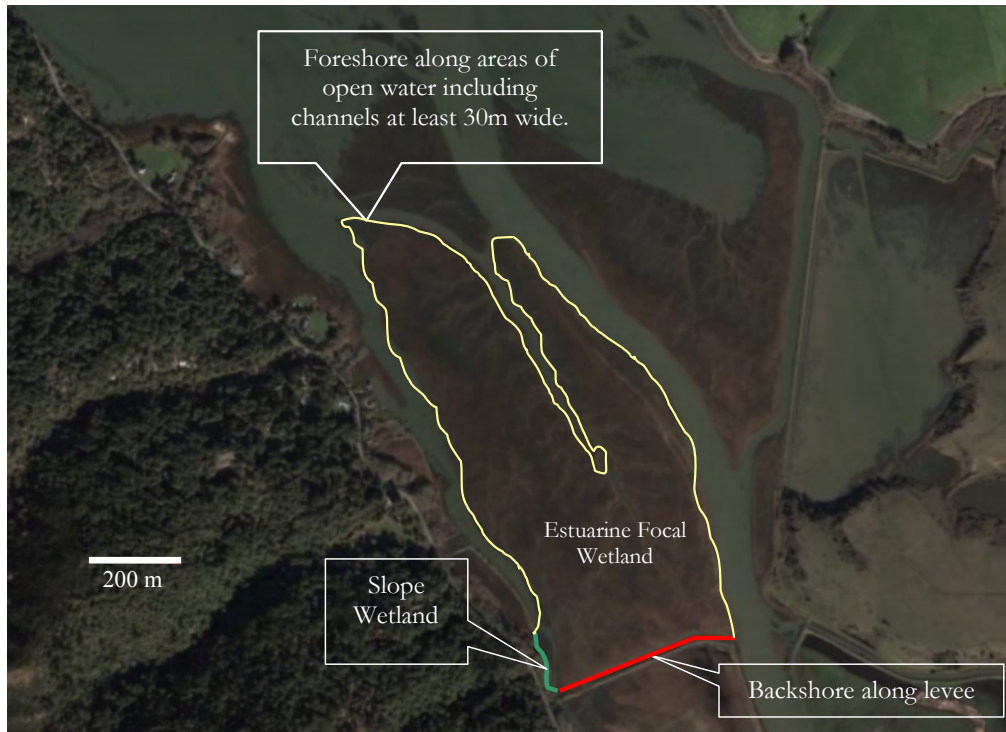


Figure 3.1: Using the backshores, foreshores, and the boundaries between wetland types to delineate a wetland.

3.2.1 General Definitions of Wetlands and Riparian Areas

There is no single, absolute ecological definition of “wetlands.” Their boundaries in the field are not always obvious. Furthermore, for the purposes of most wetland assessments, the wetlands must be distinguished from their adjacent riparian areas, which can also be difficult to define. The following general definitions of wetlands and riparian areas have been adopted from the National Wetland Inventory and from the National Research Council.

*“**Wetlands** are lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water. For the purposes of this classification wetlands must have one or more of the following three attributes: (1) at least periodically, the land supports predominantly hydrophytes; (2) the substrate is predominantly undrained hydric soil; and (3) the substrate is not a soil and is saturated with water or covered by shallow water at some time during the growing season of each year” (Cowardin et al. 1979).*

*“**Riparian Areas** are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and are distinguished by gradients in biophysical conditions, ecological processes and biota. They are areas through which surface and subsurface hydrology connect water bodies with their adjacent uplands. They include those portions of terrestrial ecosystems that significantly influence exchanges of energy and matter with aquatic ecosystems. Riparian areas are adjacent to perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, lakes and estuarine-marine shorelines” (National Research Council 2001).*

CRAM is designed to assess vegetated wetlands, meaning wetlands that support at least 5% cover of vegetation during the peak growing season. For the purposes of CRAM, the patch size or minimum spatial scale at which the percent plant cover is assessed to delineate a vegetated wetland is equal to the recommended size of the CRAM Assessment Area.

CRAM recognizes that all wetlands have some amount of adjacent riparian area, as defined by the NRC. However, for the purposes of wetland assessment, the riparian areas adjacent to lacustrine wetlands, depressional wetlands, vernal pools, playas, slope wetlands, and estuarine wetlands are considered part of the wetland buffers, and not part of the wetlands. In contrast, riverine wetlands include the portions of the adjacent riparian areas with which the riverine wetlands are inextricably and obviously connected through various ecological and hydrological processes. The reason for treating riverine riparian areas differently than other riparian areas is more fully explained in Sections 3.2.2.1 and 3.5.4 below.

3.2.2 Wetland Typology

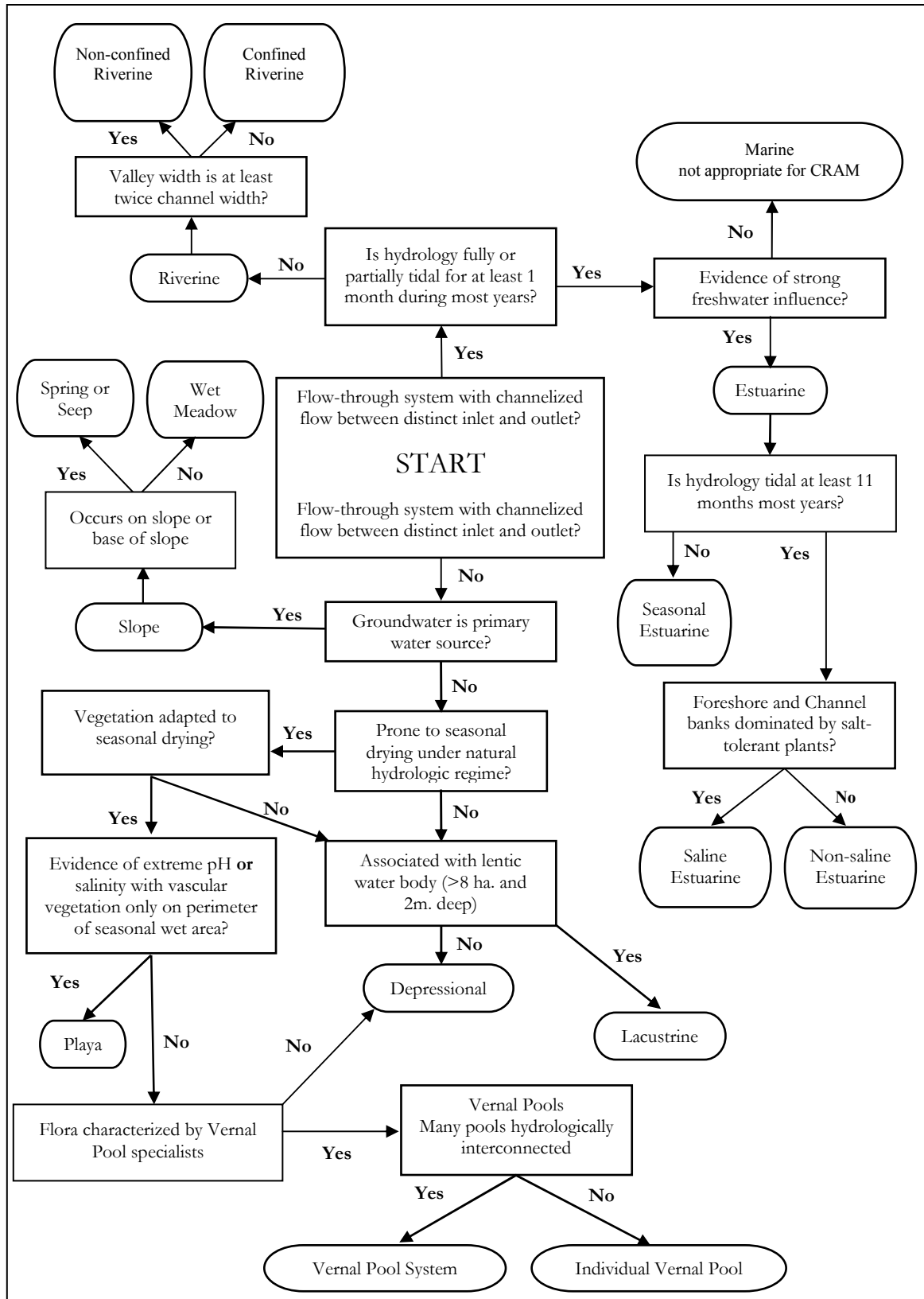
In determining the most appropriate wetland typology for the CRAM, the Core Team considered the expected influences of landscape context and local geomorphic setting on wetland functions and stressors, as well as the practical problems in wetland classification. The Core Team also considered the need for consistency between the CRAM typology, the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI), and especially the State Wetland Inventory that serves as the Level 1 sample frame for ambient monitoring using CRAM. Any inconsistencies between the CRAM wetland typology and the State Wetland Inventory will be corrected as the two initiatives are finalized. A crosswalk and a correspondence table between the State Wetland Inventory, NWI, and the CRAM typology have been created to aid this coordination.

The CRAM typology recognizes six major wetland types, four of which have sub-types (Table 3.4 and Figure 3.2). Additional sub-types can be added to future CRAM versions as needed.

Table 3.4: The CRAM Wetland Typology.

CRAM Wetland Types	CRAM Sub-types (these are recognized for some but not all metrics)
Riverine Wetlands	Confined Riverine Wetlands
	Non-confined Riverine Wetlands
Depressional Wetlands	Individual Vernal Pools
	Vernal Pool Systems
	Other Depressional Wetlands
Estuarine Wetlands	Perennial Saline Estuarine Wetlands
	Perennial Non-saline Estuarine Wetlands
	Seasonal Estuarine Wetlands
Playas	no sub-types
Slope Wetlands	Seeps and Springs
	Wet Meadows
Lacustrine Wetlands	no sub-types

Figure 3.2: Flowchart to determine wetland type and sub-type.



Some CRAM wetlands will have undergone a conversion from one wetland type to another due to either natural or anthropogenic events. For example, a channel avulsion may capture a depressional wetland and convert it to a riverine system, or construction of a dam may impound a stream and convert it to a lacustrine system. In any case, the wetland should be evaluated according to its current type and condition. Metric scores should be assigned using the ratings for the current state of the wetland, without regard for what the wetland might have been in the past, or what it might become in the future. However, for converted wetlands, the historical type as well as the existing type should be noted. The stressor checklist enables the user to document if the wetland is currently being stressed by the conversion (i.e., if the process of conversion is continuing and a significant source of stress).

3.2.2.1 Riverine (Including Closely Associated Riparian Areas)

A riverine wetland consists of the riverine channel and its active floodplain, plus any portions of the adjacent riparian areas that are likely to be strongly linked to the channel or floodplain through bank stabilization and allochthonous inputs (see Section 3.5.3 below). An active floodplain is defined as the relatively level area that is periodically flooded, as evidenced by deposits of fine sediment, wrack lines, vertical zonation of plant communities, etc. The water level that corresponds to incipient flooding can vary depending on flow regulation and whether the channel is in equilibrium with water supplies and sediment supplies. Under equilibrium conditions, the usual high water contour that marks the inboard margin of the floodplain (i.e., the margin nearest the thalweg of the channel) corresponds to the height of bankfull flow, which has a recurrence interval of about 1.5 years. The active floodplain can include broad areas of vegetated and non-vegetated bars and low benches among the distributaries of deltas and braided channel systems. Vegetated wetlands can develop along the channel bottoms of intermittent and ephemeral streams during the dry season. Dry season assessment in these systems therefore includes the channel beds. However, the channel bed is excluded from the assessment when it contains non-wadeable flow. To help standardize the assessment of riverine wetlands, the assessments should be restricted to the dry season (see Sections 3.4 and 3.5.3).

There may be a limit to the applicability of CRAM in low order (i.e., headwater) streams in very arid environments that tend not to support species-rich plant communities with complex horizontal and vertical structure. CRAM may be systematically biased against such naturally simple riverine systems. Therefore, while CRAM can be used in these systems, the results will be tracked carefully to ascertain if CRAM should be revised in their regard.

Riverine wetlands are further classified as confined or non-confined, based on the ratio of valley width to channel width (see Figure 3.2 above). Channels can also be entrenched, based on the ratio of flood prone width to bankfull width (Figure 3.3 below). Entrenchment impacts hydrologic connectivity and is discussed more fully in Section 4.2.3.

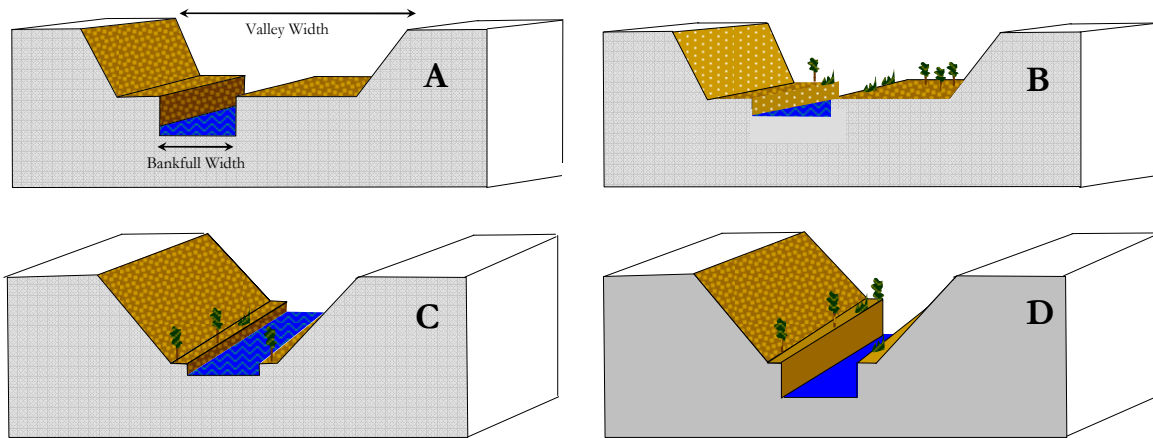


Figure 3.3: Illustrations of riverine confinement and entrenchment.
 (A) non-confined entrenched, (B) non-confined not entrenched, (C) confined not entrenched, and (D) confined entrenched riverine sub-types.

3.2.2.1.1 Non-confined Riverine Sub-type

In non-confined riverine systems, the width of the valley across which the system can migrate without encountering a hillside, terrace, or other feature that is likely to prevent further migration is at least twice the average bankfull width of the channel. Non-confined riverine systems typically occur on alluvial fans, deltas in lakes, and along broad valleys. A channel can be confined by artificial levees and urban development if the average distance across the channel at bankfull is more than half the distance between the levees or more than half the width of the unurbanized lands that border the stream course. This assumes that the channel would not be allowed to migrate past the levees or into the urban development. Confinement is unrelated to the channel entrenchment. Entrenched channels can be confined or non-confined.

3.2.2.1.2 Confined Riverine Sub-type

In confined riverine systems, the width of the valley across which the system can migrate without encountering a hillside, terrace, man-made levee, or urban development is less than twice the average bankfull width of the channel. A channel can be confined by artificial levees and urban development if the average distance across the channel at bankfull is more than half the distance between the levees or more than half the width of the unurbanized lands that border the stream course. This assumes that the channel would not be allowed to migrate past the levees or into the urban development. Confinement is unrelated to the channel entrenchment. Entrenched channels can be confined or non-confined.

3.2.2.2 Depressional Wetlands

Depressional wetlands exist in topographic lows that do not usually have outgoing surface drainage except during extreme flood events or heavy rainfall. Precipitation is their main source of water. Depressional wetlands can have distinct or indistinct boundaries. Many depressional wetlands are seasonal, and some lack surface ponding or saturated conditions during dry years. A complex of shallows and seasonally wet swales and depressions created by the slight topographic relief of a vernal pool system is an example of an indistinct depressional wetland. The margins of distinct depressional wetlands are relatively easy to discern in aerial photos and

in the field. Examples of distinct depressional wetlands include sag ponds, snowmelt ponds, kettle-holes in moraines, cutoff ox-bows on floodplains, and water hazards on golf courses.

3.2.2.2.1 Vernal Pool Wetlands

Vernal pools are ephemeral wetlands that form in shallow depressions underlain by bedrock or by an impervious, near-surface soil horizon (Witham 2006). These depressions fill with rainwater and runoff during the winter and may remain inundated until spring or early summer, sometimes filling and emptying repeatedly during the wet season (USFWS 1994). Vernal pools undergo four distinct annual phases: (1) the wetting phase with the onset of the first rains; (2) the aquatic phase when the peak rainfall and inundation occurs; (3) the drying phase when many plants flower and produce seed and many animals disperse; and finally (4) the drought phase when the soil dries and cracks, and the plants succumb to extreme dry conditions (Zedler 1987). Vernal pools typically support a minimum of 30% cover of native plant species during the aquatic or drying phase. Vernal pools in disturbed areas or subjected to abnormal rainfall patterns might not meet this criterion due to invasion by non-native plants (USFWS 1994). If the wetland is mostly characteristic of a vernal pool but also has characteristics of other kinds of wetlands, such that its classification as a vernal pool is not completely certain, then it should be considered a vernal pool.

3.2.2.2.2 Vernal Pool Systems

Vernal pools often occur together and with vernal swales as vernal pool systems (Figure 3.6). These can have many pools of various sizes and shapes, varying floral and faunal composition, and various hydroperiods (Witham 2006). Water can move between adjacent pools and swales through the thin soils above the underlying impervious substrate. The lack of surface flow between pools does not necessarily indicate that they are not hydrologically inter-connected.

3.2.2.3 Other Depressional Wetlands

Depressional wetlands other than vernal pools can be seasonal or perennial, but their flora and fauna are mostly not characteristic of vernal pools, and they lack the impervious substrate that controls vernal pool hydrology. They differ from lacustrine wetlands by lacking an adjacent area of open water at least 2 m deep and 8 ha total area). They differ from playas by lacking an adjacent area larger than the wetland of either alkaline or saline open water less than 2 m deep or non-vegetated, fine-grain sediments. Unlike slope wetlands (i.e., springs and seeps), depressional wetlands depend more on precipitation than groundwater as their water source.

3.2.2.4 Playa Wetlands

The central feature of a playa is a seasonal or perennial body of very sodic (i.e., strongly alkaline) or saline water less than 2m deep that is larger than the adjacent, fringing wetland. The benthic sediments of a playa are mostly very fine-grain clays and silts. The fringing wetlands are characterized by grasses and herbaceous plants tolerant of the soluble salts that accumulate along the margins of the playas (Gustavson *et al.* 1994, Rocchio 2006). Playas differ from vernal pools by having little or no vascular vegetation within the area that is seasonally saturated or inundated. Vernal pools are generally much smaller than playas. And, unlike vernal pools, playas are more dependent on runoff than direct precipitation. The condition of a playa can be strongly influenced by the condition of its watershed (Keate 2005). The shallowness of playas and their height salinity or alkalinity distinguishes them from lacustrine systems.

3.2.2.5 Estuarine Wetlands

An estuary consists of aquatic (i.e., sub-tidal) and semi-aquatic (i.e., intertidal) environments that are strongly influenced by mixtures of ocean water and upland runoff due to tidal forces operating through an inlet. Estuaries are mostly enclosed by land. Their inlets may be natural or unnatural. Typical sources of freshwater include rivers, streams, lakes and reservoirs, point discharges (e.g., effluent from sewage treatment facilities), and storm drains.

An estuarine wetland consists of the vegetated marsh plain, its pannes, potholes, hummocks, and other habitat elements of the plain, as well as the natural levees, shell beds, submerged plant beds, and other habitat elements created or supported by tidal processes and associated with tidal channels that tend to dewater at low tide or that are less than 30 m wide. Tidal channels that do not tend to dewater at low tide or that are wider than 30 m are not considered to be part of the wetland and can serve to separate one estuarine wetland from another.

3.2.2.5.1 Perennial Saline Estuarine Wetland Sub-type

For the purposes of CRAM, saline estuarine wetlands are distinguished from non-saline estuarine wetlands by the obvious dominance of salt-tolerant species of emergent vascular vegetation, such as cordgrass (*Spartina* spp.), pickleweed (*Salicornia* spp.), and salt grass (*Distichlis* spp.) along the foreshore of the wetland and along the immediate banks of the larger tidal channels that tend to dewater at low tide.

3.2.2.5.2 Perennial Non-saline Estuarine Wetland Sub-type

In non-saline wetlands (i.e., brackish or freshwater estuarine wetlands), the plant community along the foreshore of the wetland and along the immediate banks of the larger tidal channels that tend to dewater at low tide is dominated by species that don't tolerate high salinities, such as cattails (*Typha* spp.), rushes (*Scirpus* species), and willows (*Salix* spp.).

3.2.2.5.3 Seasonal Estuarine Wetland Sub-type

Seasonal estuaries are the reaches of coastal rivers and streams that are ecologically influenced by seasonal closures of their tidal inlets. The frequency and duration of inlet closure can be natural or managed. The tidal regime can be muted or not (i.e., the tidal range can be the same or less than that of the adjacent marine or estuarine system when the tidal inlet is open). The salinity regime of a seasonal estuary can be highly variable. It can be fresh throughout very wet years or hypersaline during extended droughts. Some seasonal estuaries are locally referred to as lagoons.

3.2.2.6 Lacustrine Wetlands

Lacustrine systems are lentic water bodies that exceed 8 hectares in total area and that usually have a maximum depth of at least 2 meters. They have a greater maximum depth and greater area of open water than depressional wetlands or vernal pools or playas. Some lacustrine systems are separated from estuarine or marine systems by barrier beaches, dunes, or other natural or artificial barriers that are occasionally but irregularly breached. Some of these coastal lacustrine systems are locally referred to as lagoons. Here they are regarded as lacustrine systems because they resemble other lacustrine systems based on CRAM attributes and metrics.

3.2.2.7 *Slope Wetlands*

Slope wetlands form due to seasonal or perennial emergence of groundwater into the root zone or across the ground surface. Their hydroperiods are mainly controlled by unidirectional subsurface flow.

3.2.2.7.1 Seeps and Springs

These are slope wetlands that occur on hillsides or at the bases of dunes, hills, alluvial fans, etc. Springs are indicated by groundwater emerging and flowing across the ground surface or through indistinct or very small rivulets, runnels, and other fluvial features that are too small to be called a creek or riverine system. They often lack the features of riverine channels, such as a thalweg or floodplain. Seeps are similar to springs but lack a single-dominant origin of surface flow. Most of the flow is confined to the root zone and is not evident on the ground surface.

3.2.2.7.2 Wet Meadows

Wet meadows include bogs, fens, and alpine meadows where the hydrology is controlled mainly by fluctuations in ground water levels. They are associated with broad, gentle topographic gradients along which the near-surface ground water moves advectively, albeit slowly, in one dominant direction. If the hydroperiod of a wetland that looks like a wet meadow mainly depends on direct precipitation, then it is a depressional wetland (see Sections 3.2.2.2 and 3.2.2.3 above). Channels can lead into and from a wet meadow, but not all the way through it. If surface water moves through the wetland in a well-defined channel, then the wetland is riverine.

3.4 **Step 4: Verify the Appropriate Assessment Window**

The Assessment Window is the period of time each year when assessments of wetland condition based on CRAM should be conducted. One Assessment Window exists for all attributes and metrics of each wetland type, but different types of wetlands can have different Assessment Windows. For example, the window is not the same for vernal pools and estuarine wetlands.

In general, the CRAM Assessment Window falls within the growing season for the characteristic plant community of the wetland type to be assessed. For wetlands that are not subject to snowfall and that are non-tidal, the main growing usually extends from March through September, although it may begin earlier at lower latitudes and altitudes. The growing season tends to start about a month earlier in tidal wetlands, due to the seasonal patterns of tidal inundation. For wetlands subject to snowfall, the start of the growing season is retarded by the spring thaw, which at very high elevations may not happen until late May or early June, depending on the depth of the snow pack. For wetlands that are inundated seasonally (e.g., vernal pools, playas, and some seeps), the growing season will generally be March – June.

Since the timing of the growing season varies with altitude and latitude, the Assessment Window might vary within and between regions, and local or regional cues may be needed to determine when the window opens and closes each year. The best cues will be the early evidence of new growth of plants, and the subsequent senescence of the plants, for any given wetland types. For example, the assessment of seasonal depressional wetlands might begin after the start of the growing season (the window is opening) but before summertime desiccation of the wetland soils (the window is closing). Some experts can reconstruct conditions for the Assessment Window after it closes based on forensic botany and other field techniques. It should be clearly noted on

the CRAM data sheets, however, if an assessment is being done outside the designated Assessment Window.

Note that the assessment of estuarine wetlands should occur at low tide, when some important indicators of conditions will be exposed and therefore invisible, and when most of the smaller intertidal channels of the wetland are dewatered.

Also note that riverine wetlands should not be assessed during high water, not only because wetland conditions might be concealed, but also because of the dangers presented by high flows. Riverine wetlands should be assessed late in the growing season, near the onset of base flow.

3.5 Step 5: Establish the Assessment Area (AA)

The Assessment Area (AA) is the portion of the Wetland that is assessed using CRAM. An AA might include a small wetland in its entirety. But, in most cases the wetland will be larger than the AA.

Establishing a proper AA is a critical step in correctly performing a rapid assessment using CRAM. An incorrect assessment boundary can yield results that are not reproducible, and are unlikely to relate to stressors or management actions. Estimates of the boundary of the AA must adhere to the following guidelines.

Each AA should only represent one wetland of one type. Different types of wetlands can be contiguous with each other, or even nested one within the other, but each AA must only represent one type of wetland. Since the CRAM metrics vary between wetland types, the AA must be classified using the typology provided in Section 3.2.2, and it must be assessed using the metrics designed for its wetland type.

Each of the additional considerations outlined below, if applied alone, could lead to a different AA for the same Wetland. The delineation of an AA is therefore an optimization among these considerations. Experience has shown, however, that for the purpose of standardizing the AAs for any type of wetland, the overriding considerations for AA delineation are hydro-geomorphic integrity and size.

3.5.1 Hydro-geomorphic Integrity

Wetland managers need to be able to distinguish between the effects of management actions and the natural variability within and among wetlands of any given type based on CRAM scores. In effect, the AA should help maximize the CRAM signal-to-noise ratio. Each AA must therefore encompass most if not all of the natural spatial variability in the visible form and structure of its Wetland, and the AA should also encompass most of the internal workings of the Wetland that account for its homeostasis – its tendency to maintain a certain overall condition or return to it during or after significant stress or disturbance. For an AA to have this desired level of integrity, it should be bounded by obvious physical changes in topography, hydrology, or infrastructure that significantly control the sources, volumes, rates, or general composition of sediment supplies or water supplies within the AA at the time of the field assessment. In essence, the boundaries of an AA should not extend beyond any features that represent or cause a major spatial change in water source or sediment source.

One way to visualize the AA is to identify the spatial scale at which the structure and form of the wetland seem to repeat themselves (i.e., the scale at which self-similarity becomes evident). This is assumed to be the scale at which the internal workings of the wetland yield the least temporal variability in form and structure. For example, the s-shaped curve created by two consecutive river bends tends to have a wave length equal to 10x the average width of the river through the bends (Leopold 1994). Also, large estuarine wetlands tend to consist of a number of drainage networks of very similar length and drainage area for any given drainage order (Collins *et al.* 1987, Collins and Grossinger 2004). Shorelines can be characterized by alternating reaches of erosion and deposition that repeat themselves at certain spatial scales relating to wave fetch and shoreline geology (e.g., Philips 1986). Observing the patterns of self-similarity for a given wetland type can help identify the dimensions of the appropriate AA.

3.5.2 AA Size

For any given wetland type, larger AAs might tend to yield higher CRAM scores. This is because CRAM is especially sensitive to wetland structural complexity, and larger AAs can afford more opportunity to encounter variability in structure. For any given wetland type, having AAs of very different sizes can introduce variability into CRAM scores.

As stated above, the primary consideration for delineating an AA is its hydro-geomorphic integrity. The boundaries of the AA should be established based on clear breaks in surface hydrology, sediment supply, or geomorphology (see Tables 3.5 and 3.6 below). Experience has shown, however, that most of the AAs of each wetland type that are delineated according to indicators of hydro-geomorphic integrity fall within a narrow range of size, although their shapes are more variable. This suggests that size guidelines can be applied to the process of establishing an AA without violating the criterion for hydro-geomorphic integrity.

Furthermore, in some cases the self-similar, self-organizing, integral area of a wetland is not clearly evident. For example, some wet meadows, brackish estuarine wetlands, large riverine systems, and fringing wetlands of playas and lacustrine systems lack obvious hydrological breaks or other features that clearly demarcate changes in water supplies or sediment supplies. In these cases, overall size may be the dominant criterion for delineating the AA.

The recommended AA size is generally greater for types of wetlands that tend to have broad level planes than for wetlands fringing steep terrain. The size-frequency distribution of Wetlands for each wetland type (a Level 1 analysis) was also considered when the recommendations for AA size ranges were being developed.

Examples of features that should be used to delineate an AA, and other features that should not be used, are listed in Tables 3.5 and 3.6 below. The recommended standard maximum AA sizes for each wetland type are presented below in Table 3.7.

To the degree possible, the delineation of an AA should first be based on the hydro-geomorphic considerations presented in Tables 3.5 and 3.6. But if these considerations are not applicable, or if the resulting AA is more than about 25% larger than the recommended maximum size AA presented in Table 3.7, then the AA delineation should rely only on the size guidelines. The basic steps in delineation are summarized in Table 3.8.

Table 3.5: Examples of features that *should* be used to delineate AA boundaries.

Flow-Through Wetlands	Non Flow-Through Wetlands	
Riverine, Estuarine and Slope Wetlands	Lacustrine, Wet Meadows, Depressional, and Playa Wetlands	Vernal Pools and Vernal Pool Systems
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • diversion ditches • end-of-pipe large discharges • grade control or water height control structures • major changes in riverine entrenchment, confinement, degradation, aggradation, slope, or bed form • major channel confluences • water falls • open water areas more than 50 m wide on average or broader than the wetland • transitions between wetland types • foreshores, backshores and uplands at least 5 m wide • weirs, culverts, dams, levees, and other flow control structures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • above-grade roads and fills • berms and levees • jetties and wave deflectors • major point sources or outflows of water • open water areas more than 50 m wide on average or broader than the wetland • foreshores, backshores and uplands at least 5 m wide • weirs and other flow control structures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • above-grade roads and fills • major point sources of water inflows or outflows • weirs, berms, levees and other flow control structures

Table 3.6: Examples of features that should *not* be used to delineate any AAs.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at-grade, unpaved, single-lane, infrequently used roadways or crossings • bike paths and jogging trails at grade • bare ground within what would otherwise be the AA boundary • equestrian trails • fences (unless designed to obstruct the movement of wildlife) • property boundaries • riffle (or rapid) – glide – pool transitions in a riverine wetland • spatial changes in land cover or land use along the wetland border • state and federal jurisdictional boundaries

Table 3.7: Recommended maximum and minimum AA sizes for each wetland type.
 Note: Wetlands smaller than the recommended AA sizes can be assessed in their entirety.

Wetland Type	Recommended AA Size
Slope	
Spring or Seep	Maximum size is 0.50 ha (about 75 m x 75 m, but shape can vary); there is no minimum size.
Wet Meadow	Maximum size is 2.25 ha (about 150 m x 150 m, but shape can vary); minimum size is 0.1 ha (about 30 m x 30 m).
Depressional	
Vernal Pool	There are no size limits (see Section 3.5.6 and Table 3.8).
Vernal Pool System	There are no size limits (see Section 3.5.6 and Table 3.8).
Other Depressional	Maximum size is 1.0 ha (about 100 m x 100 m, but shape can vary); there is no minimum size.
Riverine	
Confined and Non-confined	Recommended length is 10x average bankfull channel width; maximum length is 200 m; minimum length is 100 m. AA should extend laterally (landward) from the bankfull contour to encompass all the vegetation (trees, shrubs vines, etc) that probably provide woody debris, leaves, insects, etc. to the channel and its floodplain (Figure 3.4); minimum width is 2 m.
Lacustrine	Maximum size is 2.25 ha (about 150 m x 150 m, but shape can vary); minimum size is 0.5 ha (about 75 m x 75 m).
Playa	Maximum size is 2.25 ha (about 150 m x 150 m, but shape can vary); minimum size is 0.5 ha (about 75 m x 75 m).
Estuarine	
Perennial Saline	Recommended size and shape for estuarine wetlands is a 1 ha circle (radius about 55 m), but the shape can be non-circular if necessary to fit the wetland and to meet hydro-geomorphic and other criteria as outlined in Sections 3.5.1-3. The minimum size is 0.1 ha (about 30 m x 30 m).
Perennial Non-saline	
Seasonal	

3.5.3 Assessment Purpose

The primary purposes for using CRAM are to assess an individual Wetland or wetland project, or to assess the ambient condition of a population of Wetlands within a specified area, such as a watershed, tribal land, or state.

The same rules for delineating AAs pertain to both of these purposes for using CRAM. However, these different purposes may require different numbers of AAs within a Wetland. For example, multiple AAs might be required to assess the average condition of a large wetland project that is many times larger than one AA. But just one AA would be required in the same wetland if it were only being assessed as part of a population of wetlands.

Table 3.8: Steps to delineate a proper AA.

Step	AA Delineation Task
1 Select AA Starting Place	<p>If the wetland is the same size or smaller than the recommended maximum size AA from Table 3.7, then the Wetland and the AA are the same. The entire Wetland constitutes the AA.</p> <p>or</p> <p>If the Wetland is no more than twice as large as the recommended maximum size AA from Table 3.7, or if the Wetland is one in a population of Wetlands to be assessed, then randomly select a single starting point anywhere within the Wetland.</p>
2 Sketch Draft AA	On the site imagery, sketch a draft AA that includes the starting point from Step 1, and is consistent with the delineation presented in Tables 3.5 through 3.7. The starting point can occur anywhere within the AA.
3 Consider Multiple AAs	If the Wetland is more than twice as large as the recommended maximum size AA from Table 3.7, and if the purpose is to assess the average condition of this Wetland, then randomly select a second starting point from the area of the Wetland excluding the initial AA from Step 2 above. Repeat Step 2 for this second AA. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 until all the AAs in aggregate cover at least 30% of the Wetland.
4 Revise AA	During the site visit, revise the AA(s) based on (1) the hydro-geomorphic indicators in Tables 3.5 and 3.6, and (2), if the guidelines from Tables 3.5 and 3.6 are not applicable or suitable, then defer to the size recommendations presented in Table 3.7.
5 Upload AA	The final boundaries of the AA should be mapped using either the eCRAM software mapping tool or by drawing a heavy pencil line on a hardcopy of the site imagery. Hardcopy maps will have to be digitized using the online version of eCRAM as part of the process of entering CRAM results into the online CRAM database.

3.5.4 Special Considerations for Riverine Wetlands Including Riparian Areas

For a riverine wetland, the AA should begin at a hydrological or geomorphic break in form or structure of the channel that corresponds to a significant change in flow regime or sediment regime, as guided by Tables 3.5 and 3.6. If no such break exists, then the AA can begin at any point near the middle of the wetland. For ambient surveys, the AA should begin at the point drawn at random from the sample frame. From this beginning, the AA should extend upstream

or downstream for a distance ten times (10x) the average channel width, but at least 100 m, and no further than 200 m. In any case, the AA should not extend upstream of any confluence that obviously increases the downstream sediment supply or flow, or if the channel in the AA is obviously larger below the confluence than above it. The AAs should include both sides of wadeable channels, but only one side of channels that cannot be safely crossed by wading.

All types of wetlands can have adjacent riparian areas that benefit the wetlands. However, riparian areas play a larger role in the overall form and function of a riverine wetland than they do for the other wetland types. Riverine wetlands are generally more dependent on the allochthonous riparian input to support their food webs. Also, the large woody debris provided by riparian areas can be essential to maintain riverine geomorphology, such as pools and riffles, as well as the associated ecological services, such the support of anadromous fishes. Conservation policies and practices commonly associate riparian functions with riverine wetlands more than other wetland types.

Therefore, the riverine AA should extend landward from the backshore of the floodplain to include the adjacent riparian area that probably accounts for bank stabilization and most of the direct allochthonous inputs of leaves, limbs, insects, etc. into the channel including its floodplain. Any trees or shrubs that directly contribute allochthonous material to the channel should be included in the AA in their entirety (Figure 3.4). The AA can include topographic benches, interfluves, paleo-channels, terraces, meander cutoffs, and other features that are at least semi-regularly influenced by fluvial processes associated with the main channel of the AA or that support vegetation that is likely to directly provide allochthonous inputs.

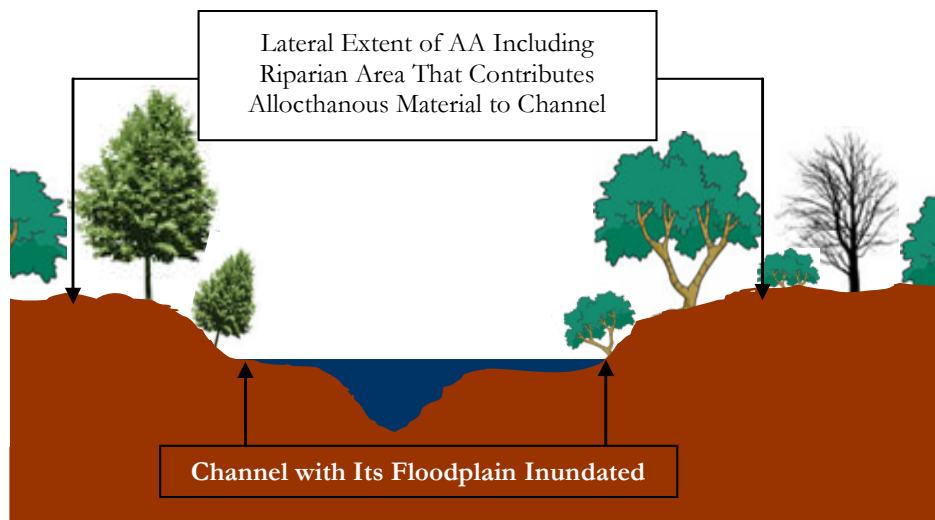


Figure 3.4: Diagram of the lateral extent of a riverine AA that includes the portion of the riparian area that can help stabilize the channel banks and that can readily provide allochthonous inputs of plant matter, insects, etc.

If the lateral limits of allochthonous input are not discernable, then the AA should extend laterally from the backshore toward the uplands for a distance equal to twice the Site Potential Vegetation Height (SPVH). For example, if the dominant overstory along the backshore of a

channel consists of alders about 5 m tall, then the AA would extend landward 10 m from the backshore. For a wadeable riverine system, the opposing sides of the AA can have different widths, based on differences in plant architecture. The minimum riparian width is 2 m.

3.5.5 *Special Considerations for Estuarine Wetlands*

The boundary of an estuarine wetland AA should be determined during low tide. If possible, the AA should be circular, but it can be non-circular as required to fit the Wetland and to conform to the size and hydro-geomorphic criteria outlined in Sections 3.5.1-3. It should not extend above the backshore, as indicated by wrack lines, transitions from intertidal to upland vegetation, etc., and it should not extend more than 10 m across a non-vegetated tidal flat that adjoins the foreshore. The AA should not extend across any tidal channel that is wider than 30 m or that cannot be safely crossed at low tide. The boundary of the AA can extend along the midline of such channels but not across them. The AA can incorporate any smaller channels that can be safely crossed on the ground. The AA will therefore include all of the intertidal marsh plain and associated features, such as pannes and natural levees, plus all of the tidal channels that can be crossed, plus the exposed banks and beds of channels that border the AA. But, the AA should not extend further than 10 m onto any tidal flat that adjoins the foreshore (Figure 3.5).

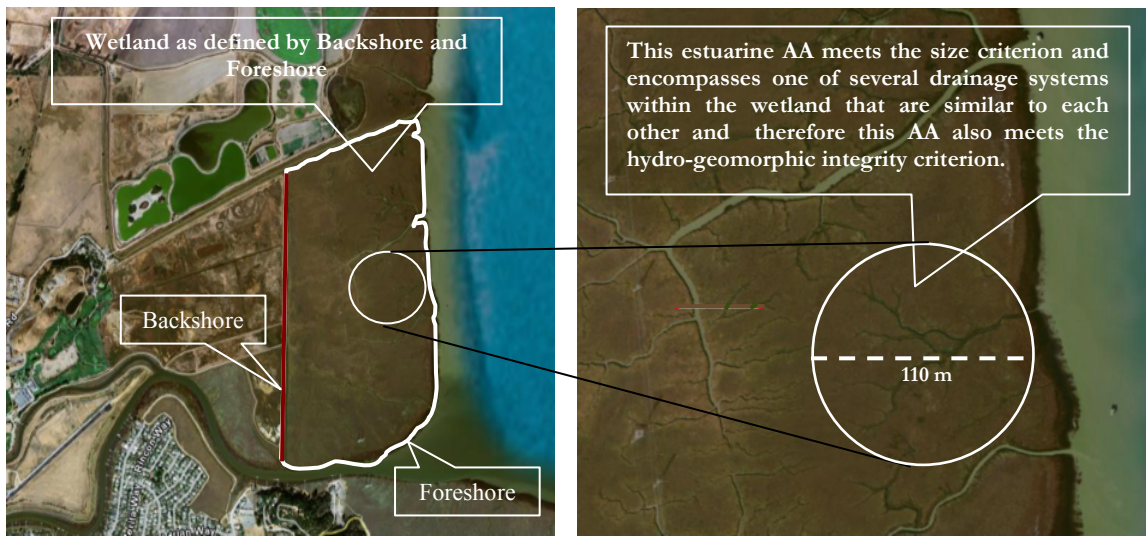


Figure 3.5: Example of an estuarine wetland and its characteristic Assessment Area.

3.5.6 *Special Considerations for Vernal Pool Systems*

Vernal pool systems consist of multiple, hydrologically interconnected vernal pools and vernal swales plus their surrounding upland matrix or riparian area. The larger systems consist of tributaries that converge downslope and are separated in their headward reaches by subtle topographic divides. The drainage divides are apparent in aerial imagery and in the field as corridors of relatively high ground covered by upland vegetation and lacking many vernal pools.

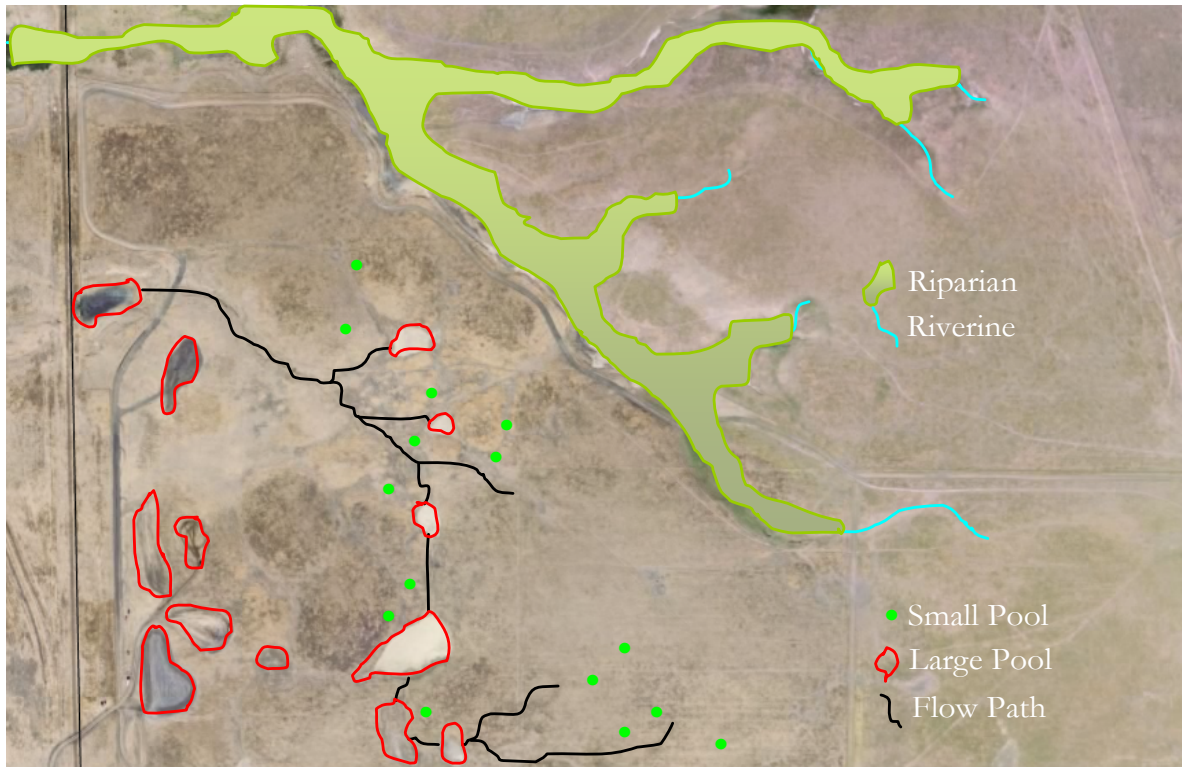
Delineating a vernal pool system requires careful examination of aerial imaging and field reconnaissance to identify the pathways of surface or near-surface flow that link pools together.

Once the flow path of a system has been traced, then the large pools and small pools are separately coded on the site imagery (Figure 3.6). There are no fixed numerical criteria for distinguishing large pool from small pools; large pools are simply much larger than small pools.

Table 3.9: Steps to delineate a vernal pool system and its component large and small pools.

Step	Vernal Pool System Delineation Task
1	On the site imagery, trace the interconnected pathways of surface flow for one pool system up to 5 ha in size (see Table 3.7). The flow paths are indicated by swales and small channels that together indicate more-or-less one general direction of flow.
2	Delineate and number all large pools within the pool system from Step 1.
3	Delineate and number all small pools within each pool system from Step 1.
4	The array of large pools and small pools delineated in Steps 2 and 3 comprise the AA.
5	Randomly select <u>three</u> small pools and three large pools from the populations of these pool types from Steps 2 and 3. These pools will be assessed individually and their scores will be averaged.

Figure 3.6: Example map of a vernal pool system and its component elements.



3.5.7 *Special Considerations for Post-assessment Analysis*

For CRAM scores to be comparable they must be standardized in terms of time (i.e., scores should represent comparable amounts of assessment effort during comparable years and times of year), and in terms of space (i.e., for any given wetland type, the scores should represent comparable amounts of wetlands, and these should have hydrological and ecological integrity (see Section 3.5.2 above).

For a variety of reasons, scores that do not meet these standards cannot be compared and cannot be combined into datasets. For example, assessments that take longer or that involve larger areas are likely to encounter more structural complexity and therefore yield higher scores.

The use of Assessment Windows (see Section 3.4 above), fixed assessment times (i.e., no assessment should take longer than one half day in the field), recommended AA sizes, and guidelines for assembling data of varying vintage will help achieve the desired time standards.

To achieve the space standards, each AA for each wetland type should fall within a standard size range that is large enough to incorporate the natural processes of homeostasis that characterize the wetland (see discussion of AA integrity in Section 3.5.2), but small enough to meet the time constraints (see Table 3.7).

An additional spatial consideration for ambient surveys is that the probability of any wetland being included increases with its size, and weighting CRAM scores for the inclusion probabilities of their associated AAs depends on having a standard AA size range for each wetland type.

Standardizing the shape of AAs (e.g., having all AAs be circles or squares of fixed size) might increase the ease with which they are delineated, but might also lead to a disregard of features such as water control structures that affect AA integrity. Standardizing the shapes of AAs is less important than standardizing their sizes.

3.5.8 *Special Considerations for Assessing Projects*

For the purposes of CRAM, a “project” is an area of wetland that is subject to physical change as authorized under Section 401 and/or Section 404 of the US Clean Water Act, under the State’s 401 Certification Program, or under Section 1600 of the State’s Fish and Game Code. Such projects are often at least partly delimited by property lines or other administrative or legal boundaries. Wetland restoration projects, mitigation projects, mitigation banks, and wetlands that are targeted for development (i.e., impacted wetlands) are often delimited by property lines.

Property lines, jurisdictional limits, and other administrative or legal boundaries should not automatically be used to delineate AAs, except for the assessment of a project, in which case the Wetland and its AA(s) are confined to the project boundaries. A formal wetland Jurisdictional Delineations (JD) in good standing for a project can be used in the absence of any other wetland map to define the Wetland and to help delimit the AA(s). If the project is much larger than one AA, then the approximate boundaries of all alternative, non-overlapping AAs should be sketched on the site imagery, and enough of these AAs should be assessed to reasonably account for the range of variability in condition across the project, while making sure that in combination the AAs include at least 30% of the entire area of the project.

The best achievable condition of a project might be unavoidably constrained by adjacent or nearby land uses. In these situations, the expected or target level of performance of a project might be adjusted for the land use constraints. In other words, although a project is assessed relative to the best achievable conditions for its wetland type throughout the State, what is expected or deemed acceptable for any particular project might reflect its land use setting. For example, stream restoration projects in urban landscapes need not be held to the same standards of high performance as projects in rural or non-developed landscapes. As CRAM scores accumulate throughout the State, their relationship to land use setting can be analyzed to guide local adjustments in project performance criteria that are based on CRAM.

3.6 Step 6: Conduct Initial Office Assessment of Condition Metrics and Stressors

For each wetland to be assessed, CRAM requires initial office work to acquire the site imagery, plan logistics for the site visit, and to assemble information about the management of the site and its possible stressors. Preliminary scores can be developed for some metrics, based on existing documentation (e.g., aerial photography, reports, etc.), prior to conducting any fieldwork. Such preliminary scoring is not necessary, however, and any preliminary scores must be verified during the site visit. The initial office work is itemized in Table 3.10 below.

Table 3.10: CRAM metrics suitable for pre-site visit draft assessment.

Background Information to Assemble Prior to the Site Visit			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1m -3m pixel resolution digital geo-rectified site imagery• Site-specific and neighboring reports on hydrology, ecology, chemistry, etc.• Access permission if needed• Preliminary map of the Assessment Area• Maps to the site, access points, and other logistical information			
Metrics/Submetrics Suitable for Preliminary Scoring Prior to Site Visit			
Attributes		Metrics/Submetrics	Suitable?
Buffer and Landscape Context		Landscape Connectivity	Yes
		Percent of AA with Buffer	Yes
		Average Buffer Width	Yes
		Buffer Condition	No
Hydrology		Water Source	Yes
		Hydroperiod or Channel Stability	No
		Hydrologic Connectivity	Yes
Structure	Physical	Structural Patch Richness	No
		Topographic Complexity	No
	Biotic	Number of Plant Layers Present	No
		Number of Co-dominant Species	No
		Native Plant Species Richness	No
		Percent Invasion	No
		Horizontal Interspersion and Zonation	No
Vertical Biotic Structure	No		

For air photos and other imagery, the minimum pixel resolution is 3m (i.e., each pixel in the digital image of a site should represent no more than about 9m² of area). Existing Digital Orthogonal Quarterly Quadrangles (DOQQs) dating from 1998 to 2004 with a pixel resolution of 3m, and geo-rectified natural color imagery dated 2005 with a pixel resolution of 1m are available from the National Agriculture Imagery Program (NAIP) for the entire state. The eCRAM software is designed to work with any geo-rectified imagery that can be loaded into the image directory and then used with a tablet computer or laptop in the field to map AAs and to conduct the assessment using CRAM.

3.7 Step 7: Conduct Field Assessment of Condition Metrics and Stressors

After assembling the background information about the wetland to be assessed, the next step is to conduct an assessment of the wetland in the field. A complete description of CRAM metrics and the Stressor Checklist is provided in Chapter 4. Fieldwork for CRAM consists of finding and confirming the boundaries of the AA, and scoring the AA based on the condition metrics and stressor checklist. Any field-based modifications of the preliminary AA boundary must be recorded on the site imagery.

3.8 Step 8: Complete CRAM Scores and Basic QA/QC Procedures

3.8.1 Calculating CRAM Scores

Scores for CRAM are easily calculated. There is no weighting of any metrics or attributes. Weightings are not supported by theory or the validation exercises. Letter scores for each metric (A, B, C, D) are simply converted into whole integer scores (12, 9, 6, 3, respectively) (see Step 1 in Table 3.11 below). With the exception of the metrics for Attribute 1 (Buffer and Landscape Context), the raw attribute score is simply calculated as the sum of its component metric scores (see Step 2 in Table 3.11).

For Attribute 1 (Buffer and Landscape Context), the submetric scores relating to buffer are combined into an overall buffer score that is added to the score for the Landscape Connectivity metric, using the following formula.

Each raw attribute score is then converted into a percentage of the maximum possible score (see Step 3 in Table 3.11). This eliminates any weighting of one attribute relative to another due to their differences in numbers of component metrics and numbers of alternative states of the metrics. It should be noted that, for the attribute called Biotic Structure, the Plant Community metric consists of three submetrics (Number of Plant Layers Present; Number of Co-dominant Species; and Percent Invasion). Prior to calculating the Biotic Structure attribute score, the values for these submetrics must be averaged. Then the Biotic Structure attribute score can be calculated as described in Table 3.11. An overall AA score is calculated by averaging the attribute scores. All scores are rounded to the nearest whole percentage value (see Step 4 in Table 3.11).

Different wetlands are likely to have different functions and ecological services due to differences in wetland form, structure, geomorphic setting, climatic regime, evolutionary stage, stressor regime, etc. It is therefore unlikely that the same CRAM score represents the same level of function or even the same set of functions for different wetlands. CRAM scores cannot be used to infer wetland function except in the context of correlations between functional levels, as measured using Level 3 methods, and CRAM scores. However, the same scores for different

wetlands of the same type do probably represent the same overall condition and functional capacity. CRAM can therefore be used to track the progress of restoration efforts over time, to compare impacted sites to their mitigation sites, or to compare the status and trends in ambient condition of different wetland types. For example, separate ambient surveys of lacustrine and estuarine wetlands might reveal that one type is doing better than the other, relative to their particular overall best achievable conditions. The translation of CRAM scores into functional assessments will improve through coordinated Level 3 and Level 2 investigations to validate CRAM at regional networks of reference wetlands. Validation efforts to date for these wetland types indicate that CRAM scores are strongly correlated to a variety of ecological services.

Table 3.11: Steps to calculate attribute scores and AA scores.

Step 1: Calculate Metric Score	For each Metric, convert the letter score into the corresponding numeric score: A=12, B=9, C=6 and D=3.
Step 2: Calculate raw Attribute Score	<p>For each Attribute, calculate the Raw Attribute Score as the sum of the numeric scores of the component Metrics, except in the following cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Attribute 1 (Buffer and Landscape Context), the submetric scores relating to buffer are combined into an overall buffer score that is added to the score for the Landscape Connectivity metric, using the following formula: $\left(\text{Buffer Condition} \times \left(\% \text{ AA with Buffer} \times \text{Average Buffer Width} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \text{Landscape Connectivity}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prior to calculating the Biotic Structure Raw Attribute Score, average the three Plant Community sub-metrics. For vernal pool systems, first calculate the average score for all three Plant Community sub-metrics for each replicate pool, then average these scores across all six replicate pools, and then calculate the average Topographic Complexity score for all six replicates.
Step 3: Calculate final Attribute Score	For each Attribute, divide its Raw Attribute Score by its maximum possible score, which is 24 for Buffer and Landscape Context, 36 for Hydrology, 24 for Physical Structure, and 36 for Biotic Structure.
Step 4: Calculate the AA Score	Calculate the AA score by averaging the Final Attribute Scores. Round the average to the nearest whole integer.

There are many possible ways to graphically present CRAM scores. The choice should depend on the information to be conveyed and the intended audience. It will not usually be necessary to present metric scores except in the context of validation efforts and to explain attribute scores. The metric scores can be presented effectively, however, as a circular graph that depicts the contribution of each metric to the overall score (e.g., Figure 3.4A). Site-specific and ambient

scores can be compared in bar charts (Figure 3.4B). The progress of a restoration or mitigation project can be shown as the change in average overall score relative to performance standards (Figure 3.4C). The ambient conditions of two different types of wetlands can be compared based on the frequency distributions of the overall scores (Figure 3.4D). And the ambient condition of any given wetland type can be displayed as the cumulative frequency of overall scores (Figure 3.4E). The graphs pertaining to ambient condition or to any population of wetlands can be produced for a variety of spatial scales, from watersheds or regions to the State as a whole.

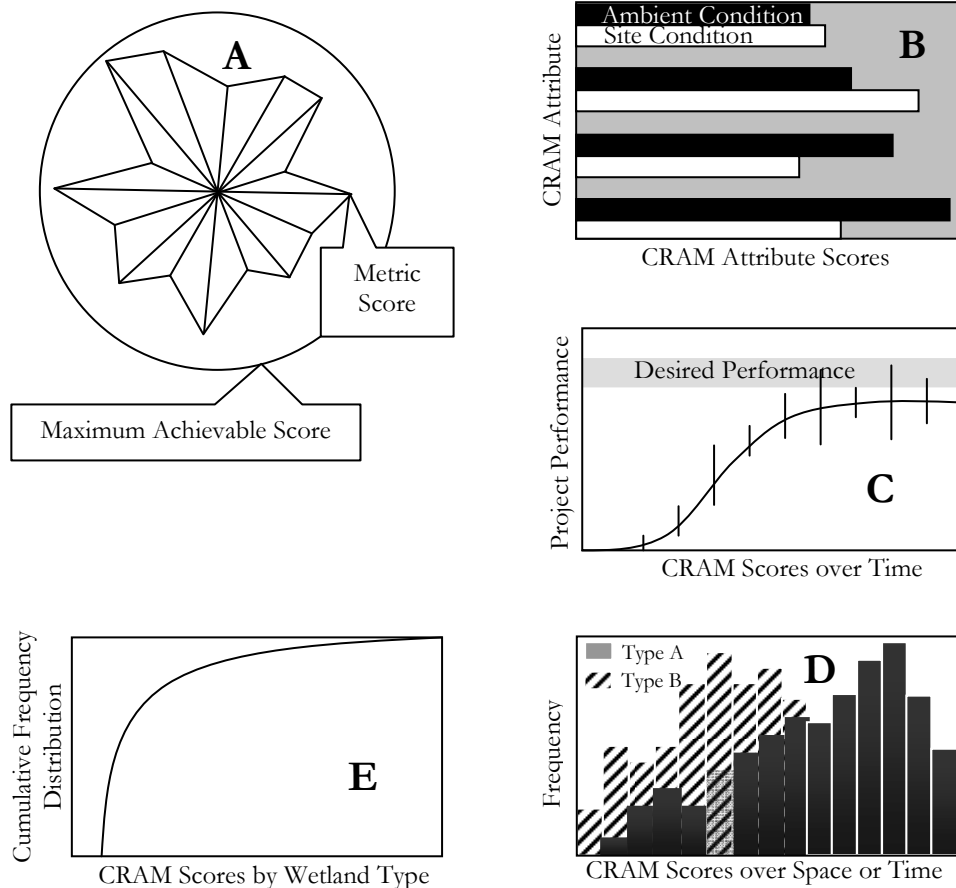


Figure 3.7: Example graphs for displaying CRAM results.

Figure shows (A) “spider plot” of metric scores for one or more AAs (multiple areas would be represented by average scores) (see Ambrose *et al.* 2006); (B) site-specific attribute scores compared to ambient conditions or reference conditions; (C) changes in AA scores over time for a wetland an project; (D) comparison of two different populations of wetlands based on the frequency distribution of their AA scores; and (E) cummulative frequency distribution of scores for one population of wetlands.

3.8.2 Initial QA/QC Procedures for Data Collectors

Part of the value of CRAM is its ability to yield reproducible results for wetlands of similar condition, regardless of the data collector. Quality Control procedures should be employed to

assure that the data collectors or assessors are using the same approach and are obtaining information accurately when conducting CRAM assessments. For large wetland projects having numerous AAs or for ambient assessments, it is recommended that at least 10% of the AAs be revisited by an independent CRAM assessment team and compared to the original assessments for the same AAs. The replicate scores should be within 10% of the original scores for each attribute.

All CRAM practitioners are advised to carefully read and understand the most recent version of the CRAM User's Manual before they begin conducting assessments. The User's Manual and CRAM training materials are available at the CRAM web site (www.cramwetlands.org). Supporting materials include a photo-glossary with picture examples of many of the terms and wetland characteristics described or referenced in the User's Manual. These materials are intended to help users develop an understanding of the complete range of conditions for each metric, and arrive at consistent conclusions about wetland condition.

The initial quality assurance/quality control procedures (QA/QC) for any assessment involves a basic review of the AA map and the summary scoring sheet. The recommended topics for the initial QA/QC are listed in Table 3.12 below.

Table 3.12: Recommended topics of initial QA/QC.

Recommended Topics of Initial QA/QC for CRAM Results
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>AA map quality</i>: hardcopy maps must be clear enough to be readily digitized. AA maps must be on geo-rectified imagery with minimum pixel resolution of 3 m (i.e., each pixel should represent no more than 9 m²). • <i>Summary data sheet</i>: make sure all fields of information for site name, wetland type, date of assessment, personnel making the assessment, etc. are complete and legible. • <i>Summary score sheet</i>: make sure that every metric and attribute has a correct score, and that the overall site score is also correct. • <i>Summary stressor sheet</i>: make sure the stressor checklist has been completed.

3.8.3 Initial QA/QC Procedures for Data Managers

The main objective of data management is to assure that the data are accurately collected and verified for analysis and interpretation by CRAM practitioners and resource managers. Procedures described in this User's Manual are designed to help assure the accuracy and consistency of data collection and processing. Since metric scores are combined into more complex attribute and overall CRAM site scores, any errors in data collection can be compounded if quality control measures are not followed.

Data management involves maintaining various types of data and information, including hardcopy and electronic imaging and other background information for sites to be assessed using CRAM, as well as completed field data sheets. Routine backups of the computing systems

and databases should be performed daily, along with measures to assure network and computer security. Backup files containing CRAM data should be stored in fireproof facilities. In addition, hardcopies of the data should be maintained and, if the data are only in electronic form, printouts of these data should be stored separately from the electronic versions.

These basic criteria for secure data management are currently met through administration of the CRAM web site and supporting database at the San Francisco Estuary Institute as a regional Information Center of the California Environmental Data Exchange Network (CEDEN). Expansion of data management to include other regional data centers is expected. The eCRAM software, the CRAM database, and its supporting web sites are open source. No aspect of CRAM programming is proprietary. The database developed to manage CRAM data incorporates numerous measures to assure accurate data entry and processing, including the following.

- Each database field that requires a value is checked for null or missing values.
- Standard codes are provided in look-up lists for populating the data table fields.
- The entry of duplicate records is prevented, based on a unique combination of fields that define the primary key.
- If one record set is related to another, it is checked for orphan records (parent records have child records and child records have parent records).
- Users are prompted to complete data fields as data are being uploaded into the database via the CRAM web site.
- Data entry and editing are password-protected; data authors can only access and edit their own data.
- All data are time-stamped and automatically assigned to a unique site code.
- Database users are automatically prompted to download new versions of CRAM if the version they have is outdated.

3.9 Step 9: Upload Assessment Data and Results

No CRAM assessment is complete until the results are uploaded into the CRAM database. The database is accessible at www.cramwetlands.org. Anyone who wants to enter data into the database must register on the CRAM website to obtain a database log-in name and password. Results on hardcopy versions of CRAM must be transcribed into the electronic version on the web site. Results obtained by using eCRAM software in the field can be uploaded automatically. The database is only accessible to registered users, and they can only access and edit their own data. All results can be viewed and downloaded by the public through interactive maps at the CRAM web site.



Joshua N. Collins

Riverine and riparian wetland, Carriger Creek, Sonoma County

CHAPTER 4: GUIDELINES FOR SCORING CRAM METRICS

4.0 Summary

This chapter contains detailed guidelines for using CRAM. Each metric is supported by a definition, rationale, and an indication of the metric's sensitivity to seasonal variability in wetland condition. Also provided are visual cues or indicators of condition that can be used in the field or when studying the imagery of a site to guide the scoring of the metrics.

The attributes and stressor checklists are the same for all wetland types and regions of the State. The wetland types are very different from each other, however, in terms of their form and structure. Some metrics have been adjusted to reflect these differences. There is not enough evidence at this time to warrant adjusting any metric for regional differences in any wetland type.

A full set of data sheets and worksheets is provided for each wetland type in Volume 2. It can be used to create basic hardcopy field books for conducting CRAM assessments. CRAM training materials are also available at the CRAM web site (www.cramwetlands.org).

4.1 Attribute 1: Buffer and Landscape Context

For the purposes of CRAM, a buffer is a zone of transition between the immediate margins of a wetland and its surrounding environment that is likely to help protect the wetland from anthropogenic stress (see Figure 2.2). Areas adjoining wetlands that probably do not provide protection are not considered buffers.

Buffers can protect wetlands by filtering pollutants, providing refuge for wetland wildlife during times of high water levels, acting as barriers to the disruptive incursions by people and pets into wetlands, and moderating predation by ground-dwelling terrestrial predators. Buffers can also reduce the risk of invasion by non-native plants and animals, by either obstructing terrestrial corridors of invasion or by helping to maintain the integrity and therefore the resistance of wetland communities to invasions.

Because regulation and protection of wetlands historically did not extend to adjacent uplands, these areas in some cases have been converted to recreational, agricultural, or other human land uses and might no longer provide their critical buffer functions for wetlands.

CRAM includes two metrics to assess the buffer and landscape context attribute of wetlands. The buffer metric is composed of three submetrics: (1) percentage of the AA perimeter that has a buffer; (2) the average buffer width; and (3) the condition or quality of the buffer.

4.1.1 *Landscape Connectivity*

A. Definition: The landscape connectivity of an Assessment Area is assessed in terms of its spatial association with other areas of aquatic resources, such as other wetlands, lakes, streams, etc. It is assumed that wetlands close to each other have a greater potential to interact ecologically and hydrologically, and that such interactions are generally beneficial.

B. Rationale: Wetlands are often important components of local mosaics of multiple types of habitat. The components of such mosaics tend to be inter-connected by the flow of water and movements of wildlife, such that they have additive influences on the timing and extent of many landscape-level processes, including flooding, filtration of pesticides and other contaminants, and wildlife support. In turn, these processes can strongly influence the form and function of wetlands. The functional capacity of a wetland is therefore determined not only by its intrinsic properties, but by its relationship to other habitats across the landscape. For example, Russell *et al.* (1986) concluded that the structure and dynamics of stream habitats are determined by the surrounding watershed. Several researchers have concluded that landscape-scale variables are often better predictors of stream and wetland integrity than localized variables (Roth *et al.* 1996; Scott *et al.* 2002). Wetlands that are close together without hydrological or ecological barriers between them are better able to provide refuge and alternative habitat patches for meta-populations of wildlife, to support transient or migratory wildlife species, and to function as sources of colonists for primary or secondary succession of newly created or restored wetlands. In general, good landscape connectivity exists only where neighboring wetlands or other habitats do not have intervening obstructions that could inhibit the movements of wildlife.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Office and Field Indicators: For the purposes of CRAM, 500 m has been surmised as the maximum distance between wetlands and other water-dependent habitats that does not by itself function as a barrier to the easy regular movements of small mammals, birds, amphibians, or reptiles. Greater distances between the wetland of interest and neighboring habitats are considered breaks in landscape connectivity. Similarly, any permanent physical alteration of the landscape surrounding the wetland that would preclude the movements of wildlife between habitat types or patches, or that would substantially impound or divert surface water flow between the wetland of interest and other water-dependent habitats are also considered to be breaks in connectivity.

All wetlands except riverine: On digital or hardcopy site imagery, draw a straight line extending 500 m from the AA boundary in each of the four cardinal compass directions. Along each transect line, estimate the percentage of the segment that passes through wetland or aquatic habitat of any kind, including open water. Use the worksheet below to record these estimates.

Worksheet for Landscape Connectivity Metric for All Wetlands Except Riverine

Percentage of Transect Lines that Contains Wetland Habitat of Any Kind	
Segment Direction	Percentage of Transect Length That is Wetland
North	
South	
East	
West	
Average Percentage of Transect Length That Is Wetland	

Table 4.1: Rating for Landscape Connectivity for all wetlands except Riverine.

Rating	Alternative States
A	An average of 76 – 100 % of the transects is wetland habitat of any kind.
B	An average of 51 – 75 % of the transects is wetland habitat of any kind.
C	An average of 26 – 50 % of the transects is wetland habitat of any kind.
D	An average of 0 – 25 % of the transects is wetland habitat of any kind.

Riverine wetlands: For riverine wetlands, landscape connectivity is assessed as the continuity of the riparian corridor over a distance of about 500 m upstream and 500 m downstream of the AA. Of special concern is the ability of wildlife to enter the riparian area from outside of it at any place within 500 m of the AA, and to move easily through adequate cover along the riparian corridor through the AA from upstream and downstream. The landscape connectivity of riverine wetlands is assessed as the total amount of non-buffer land cover (as defined in Table 4.4) that interrupts the riparian corridor within 500 m upstream or downstream of the AA. Non-buffer land covers less than 10 m wide are disregarded in this metric.

Note that, for riverine wetlands, this metric considers areas of open water to provide landscape connectivity. For the purpose of assessing buffers, open water is considered a non-buffer land cover. But for the purpose of assessing landscape connectivity for riverine wetlands, open water is considered part of the riparian corridor. This acknowledges the role the riparian corridors have in linking together aquatic habitats and in providing habitat for anadromous fish and other wildlife.

Table 4.2: Steps to assess Landscape Connectivity for riverine wetlands.

Step 1	Extend the AA 500 m upstream and downstream, regardless of the land cover types that are encountered (see Figure 4.1).
Step 2	Using the site imagery, identify all the places where non-buffer land covers (see Table 4.4) at least 10 m wide interrupt the riparian area on at least one side of the channel in the extended AA. Disregard interruptions of the riparian corridor that are less than 10 m wide. Do not consider open water as an interruption.
Step 3	Estimate the length of each non-buffer segment identified in Step 2, and enter the estimates in the worksheet for this metric.

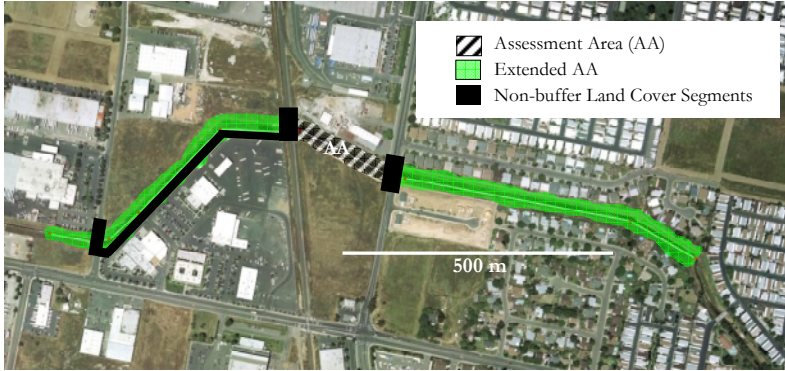


Figure 4.1: Diagram of method to assess Landscape Connectivity of riverine wetlands.

This example shows that about 400 m of non-buffer cover crosses at least one half of the buffer corridor within 500 m downstream of the AA, and about 10 m crosses the corridor upstream of the AA.

Worksheet for Landscape Connectivity Metric for Riverine Wetlands

Lengths of Non-buffer Segments For Distance of 500 m Upstream of AA		Lengths of Non-buffer Segments For Distance of 500 m Downstream of AA	
Segment No.	Length (m)	Segment No.	Length (m)
1		1	
2		2	
3		3	
4		4	
5		5	
Upstream Total Length		Downstream Total Length	

Table 4.3: Rating for Landscape Connectivity for Riverine wetlands.

Notes:

- Assume the riparian width is the same upstream and downstream as it is for the AA, unless a substantial change in width is obvious for a distance of at least 100 m.
- Assume that open water areas serve as buffer (only for this metric as it applies to riverine wetlands).
- The minimum length for any non-buffer segment (measured parallel to the channel) is 10 m.
- To be a concern, a non-buffer segment must cross the riparian area on at least one side of the AA.
- For wadeable systems, assess both sides of the channel upstream and downstream of the AA.
- For systems that cannot be waded, only assess the side of the channel that has the AA, upstream and downstream of the AA.

Table 4.3: Rating for Landscape Connectivity for Riverine wetlands (cont'd).

Rating	For Distance of 500 m Upstream of AA:	For Distance of 500 m Downstream of AA:
A	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is less than 100 m for wadeable systems (“2-sided” AAs); 50 m for non-wadeable systems (“1-sided” AAs).	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is less than 100 m for wadeable systems (“2-sided” AAs); 50 m for non-wadeable systems (“1-sided” AAs).
B	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is less than 100 m for “2-sided” AAs; 50 m for “1-sided” AAs.	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is between 100 m and 200 m for “2-sided” AAs; 50 m and 100 m for “1-sided” AAs.
OR		
B	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is between 100 m and 200 m for “2-sided” AAs; 50 m and 100 m for “1-sided” AAs.	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is less than 100 m for “2-sided” AAs; is less than 50 m for “1-sided” AAs.
C	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is between 100 m and 200 m for “2-sided” AAs; 50 m and 100 m for “1-sided” AAs.	The combined total length of all non-buffer segments is between 100 m and 200 m for “2-sided” AAs; 50 m and 100 m for “1-sided” AAs.
D	The combined total length of non-buffer segments is greater than 200 m for “2-sided” AAs; greater than 100 m for “1-sided” AAs.	any condition
OR		
D	any condition	The combined total length of non-buffer segments is greater than 200 m for “2-sided” AAs; greater than 100 m for “1-sided” AAs.

4.1.2 Percent of AA with Buffer

A. Definition: The buffer is the area adjoining the AA that is in a natural or semi-natural state and currently not dedicated to anthropogenic uses that would severely detract from its ability to entrap contaminants, discourage forays into the AA by people and non-native predators, or otherwise protect the AA from stress and disturbance.

B. Rationale: The ability of buffers to protect a wetland increases with buffer extent along the wetland perimeter. For some kinds of stresses, such as predation by feral pets or disruption of plant communities by cattle, small breaks in buffers may be adequate to nullify the benefits of an existing buffer. However, for most stressors, small breaks in buffers caused by such features as trails and small, unpaved roadways probably do not significantly disrupt the buffer functions.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Office and Field Indicators: The assessment should be conducted first in the office, using aerial imagery and land-use maps, as available. The office work should then be verified in the field. This metric is assessed by visually estimating the total percentage of the perimeter of the AA that adjoins land cover types that usually provide buffer functions (see Table 4.3). To be considered as buffer, a suitable land cover type must be at least 5 m wide and extend along the

perimeter of the AA for at least 5 m. The maximum width of the buffer is 250 m. At distances beyond 250 m from the AA, the buffer becomes part of the landscape context of the AA.

Any area of open water at least 30 m wide that is adjoining the AA, such as a lake, large river, or large slough, is not considered in the assessment of the buffer. Such open water is considered to be neutral, neither part of the wetland nor part of the buffer. There are three reasons for excluding large areas of open water (i.e., more than 30 m wide) from Assessment Areas and their buffers. First, assessments of buffer extent and buffer width are inflated by including open water as a part of the buffer. Second, while there may be positive correlations between wetland stressors and the quality of open water, quantifying water quality generally requires laboratory analyses beyond the scope of rapid assessment. Third, open water can be a direct source of stress (i.e., water pollution, waves, boat wakes) or an indirect source of stress (i.e., promotes human visitation, encourages intensive use by livestock looking for water, provides dispersal for non-native plant species), or it can be a source of benefits to a wetland (e.g., nutrients, propagules of native plant species, water that is essential to maintain wetland hydroperiods, etc.). However, any area of open water at least 30 m wide that is within 250 m of the AA but is not adjoining the AA is considered part of the buffer.

In the example below (Figure 4.2), most of the area around the AA (outlined in white) consists of non-buffer land cover types. The AA adjoins a major roadway, parking lot, and other development that is a non-buffer land cover type. There is a nearby wetland but it is separated from the AA by a major roadway and is not considered buffer. The open water area is neutral and not considered in the estimation of the percentage of the AA perimeter that has buffer. In this example, the only areas that would be considered buffer is the area labeled “Upland Buffer”.

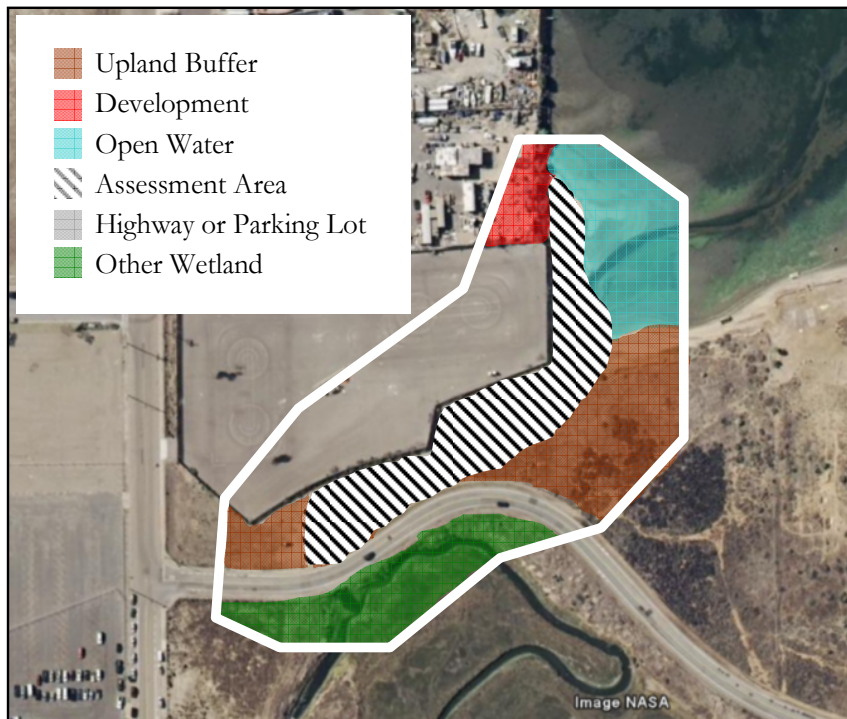


Figure 4.2: Diagram of buffer and non-buffer land cover types.

Table 4.4: Guidelines for identifying wetland buffers and breaks in buffers.

Examples of Land Covers Included in Buffers	Examples of Land Covers Excluded from Buffers Notes: Buffers do not cross these land covers; areas of open water adjacent to the AA are not included in the assessment of the AA or its buffer.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bike trails • dry-land farming areas • foot trails • horse trails • links or target golf courses • natural upland habitats • nature or wildland parks • open range land • railroads • roads not hazardous to wildlife • swales and ditches • vegetated levees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • commercial developments • fences that interfere with the movements of wildlife • intensive agriculture (row crops, orchards and vineyards lacking ground cover and other BMPs) • paved roads (two lanes plus a turning lane or larger) • lawns • parking lots • horse paddocks, feedlots, turkey ranches, etc. • residential developments • sound walls • sports fields • traditional (intensely manicured) golf courses • urbanized parks with active recreation • pedestrian/bike trails (i.e., nearly constant traffic)

Table 4.5: Rating for Percent of AA with Buffer.

Rating	Alternative States (not including open-water areas)
A	Buffer is 75 - 100% of AA perimeter.
B	Buffer is 50 – 74% of AA perimeter.
C	Buffer is 25 – 49% of AA perimeter.
D	Buffer is 0 – 24% of AA perimeter.

4.1.3 Average Buffer Width

A. Definition: The average width of the buffer adjoining the AA is estimated by averaging the lengths of straight lines drawn at regular intervals around the AA from its perimeter outward to the nearest non-buffer land cover at least 30 m wide, or to a maximum distance of 250 m, whichever is first encountered. It is assumed that the functions of the buffer do not increase significantly beyond an average width of about 250 m. The maximum buffer width is therefore 250 m. The minimum buffer width is 5 m, and the minimum length of buffer along the

perimeter of the AA is also 5 m. Any area that is less than 5 m wide and 5 m long is assumed to be too small to provide buffer functions. See Table 4.4 above for more guidance regarding the identification of AA buffers land covers.

B. Rationale: A wider buffer has a greater capacity to serve as habitat for wetland edge-dependent species, to reduce the inputs of non-point source contaminants, to control erosion, and to generally protect the wetland from human activities. Also see the buffer rationale presented in Section 4.1.2 above.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Office and Field Indicators: This procedure can be performed initially in the office using the site imagery, and then revised based on the field visit. The procedure has four steps as presented in Table 4.6 below. There are special considerations for Riverine wetlands that are explained below in Figure 4.3 and 4.4.

Table 4.6: Steps to estimate Buffer Width for all wetlands. For Riverine wetlands, see text before Figure 4.4.

Step 1	Identify areas in which open water is directly adjacent to the AA, with no vegetated intertidal or upland area in between. These areas are excluded from buffer calculations.
Step 2	Draw straight lines 250 m in length perpendicular to the AA through the buffer area at regular intervals along the portion of the perimeter of the AA that has a buffer. For one-sided riverine AAs, draw four lines; for all other wetland types, draw eight lines (see Figures 4.3 and 4.4 below).
Step 3	Estimate the buffer width of each of the lines as they extend away from the AA. Record these lengths on the worksheet below.
Step 4	Estimate the average buffer width. Record this width on the worksheet below.

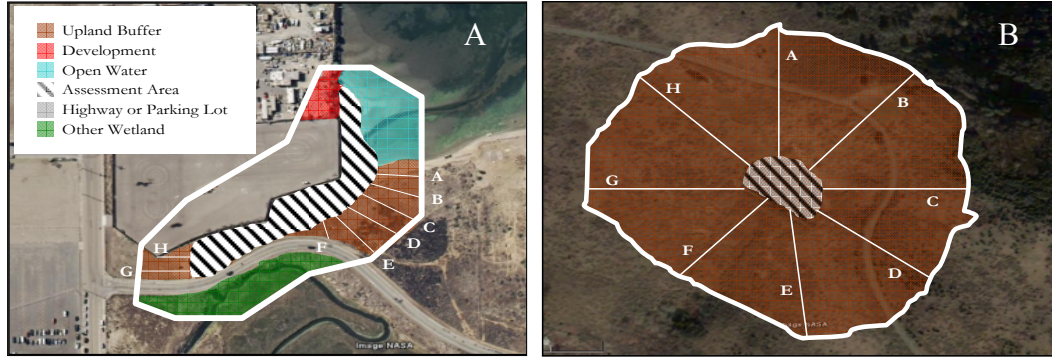


Figure 4.3: Examples of the method used to estimate Buffer Width. Note that the width is based on the lengths of eight lines A-H that extend at regular intervals through the buffer areas, whether only a small part of the 250 m zone around the AA is buffer (A) or all of the zone around the AA is buffer (B).

Worksheet for calculating average buffer width of AA

Line	Buffer Width (m)
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	
F	
G	
H	
Average Buffer Width	

Riverine wetlands: For Riverine wetlands, do the steps of Table 4.6 with the following modifications. If the AA includes both sides of the channel (i.e., if the channel is wadeable), then draw four lines through the buffer areas on each side (see Figure 4.4 below). If the AA only exists on one side of the channel, then draw four lines through the buffer on one side (Figure 4.4). No lines should extend from the downstream or upstream ends of the riverine AA. Use the worksheet above to record the data for buffer width.

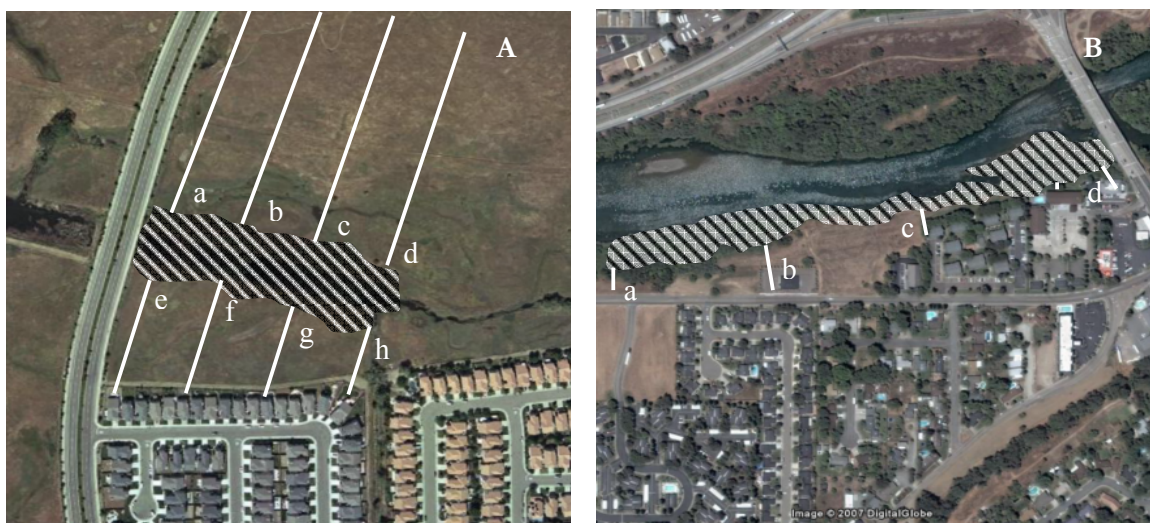


Figure 4.4: Diagram of approach to estimate Buffer Width for Riverine AAs. Widths are measured along lines a-h on both sides of a wadeable channel (A), and along lines a-d on one side of a non-wadeable channel (B).

Table 4.7: Rating for Average Buffer Width (based on the worksheet above).

Rating	Alternative States
A	Average buffer width is 190 – 250 m.
B	Average buffer width 130 – 189 m.
C	Average buffer width is 65 – 129 m.
D	Average buffer width is 0 – 64 m.

4.1.4 Buffer Condition

A. Definition: The condition of a buffer is assessed according to the extent and quality of its vegetation cover and the overall condition of its substrate. Evidence of direct impacts by people are excluded from this metric and included in the Stressor Checklist. Buffer conditions are assessed only for the portion of the wetland border that has already been identified or defined as buffer, based on Section 4.1.2 above.

B. Rationale: The condition or composition of the buffer, in addition to its width and extent around a wetland, determines the overall capacity of the buffer to perform its critical functions.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Office and Field Indicators: Buffer condition must be assessed in the field. The assessment method is the same across all wetland types. Prevalence of native vegetation, absence of exotic vegetation, absence of recent substrate disturbance, and absence of trash or

debris are assumed to indicate good buffer conditions. For the purpose of assessing substrate condition in the buffer, no evidence of problems more than 3 years old should be considered. Narratives for Buffer Condition ratings are provided in Table 4.8. If there is no buffer, assign a score of D.

Table 4.8: Rating for Buffer Condition.

Rating	Alternative States
A	Buffer for AA is dominated by native vegetation, has undisturbed soils, and is apparently subject to little or no human visitation.
B	Buffer for AA is characterized by an intermediate mix of native and non-native vegetation, but mostly undisturbed soils and is apparently subject to little or no human visitation.
C	Buffer for AA is characterized by substantial amounts of non-native vegetation AND there is at least a moderate degree of soil disturbance/compaction, and/or there is evidence of at least moderate intensity of human visitation.
D	Buffer for AA is characterized by barren ground and/or highly compacted or otherwise disturbed soils, and/or there is evidence of very intense human visitation.

4.2 Attribute 2: Hydrology

Hydrology includes the sources, quantities, and movements of water, plus the quantities, transport, and fates of water-borne materials, particularly sediment as bed load and suspended load. Hydrology is the most important direct determinant of wetland functions (Mitch and Gosselink 1993). The physical structure of a wetland is largely determined by the magnitude, duration, and intensity of water movement. For example, substrate grain size, depth of wetland sediments, and total organic carbon in sediments tend to be inversely correlated to duration of inundation in a lacustrine wetland. The hydrology of a wetland directly affects many physical processes, including nutrient cycling, sediment entrapment, and pollution filtration. For example, Odum and Heywood (1978) found that leaves in freshwater depressional wetlands decomposed more rapidly when submerged. The hydrology of a wetland constitutes a dynamic habitat template for wetland plants and animals. For example, Richards *et al.* 2002 concluded that meandering and braiding in riverine systems control habitat patch dynamics and ecosystem turnover. The spatial distribution of plants and animals in a tidal marsh closely correspond to patterns of tidal inundation or exposure (Sanderson *et al.* 2000).

4.2.1 Water Source

A. Definition: Water Sources directly affect the extent, duration, and frequency of saturated or ponded conditions within an Assessment Area. Water Sources include inputs of water into the AA as well as any diversions of water from the AA. Diversions are considered a water source because they affect the ability of the AA to function as a source of water for other habitats while also directly affecting the hydrology of the AA.

Natural water sources include precipitation, ground water discharge, and flooding of the AA due to high tides or naturally high riverine flows. Examples of unnatural sources include stormdrains that empty into the AA or into an immediately adjacent area. For seeps and springs that occur at the toes of earthen dams, the reservoirs behind the dams are water sources. Large regional reservoirs, lakes, or urban storm drain systems that do not drain directly into the AA can be considered water sources if they have systemic, ubiquitous, visible effects on the condition of the AA. For example, the salinity regimes of estuarine wetlands in San Francisco Bay are indirectly affected by dams in the Sierra Nevada, but some of the same wetlands are directly affected by nearby discharges from sewage treatment facilities. Engineered hydrological controls, such as weirs, tide gates, flashboards, grade control structures, check dams, etc., can serve to demarcate the boundary of an AA (see Section 3.5), but they are not considered water sources.

B. Rationale: Wetlands depend on constant or recurrent, shallow inundation or saturation at or near the surface of the substrate (National Research Council 2001). Consistent, natural inflows of water to a wetland are important to their ability to perform and maintain most of their intrinsic ecological, hydrological, and societal functions and services. The flow of water into a wetland also affects its sedimentary processes, geo-chemistry, and basic physical structure. Sudol and Ambrose (2002) found that one of the greatest causes of failed wetland mitigation or restoration projects is inadequate or inappropriate hydrology.

The quantity and quality of water during the dry season is especially important for determining the functions and services of a wetland. Whether a wetland is seasonal or perennial depends on the availability of water during the dry season. Sources of water that affect conditions during the dry season strongly influence the overall structure and composition of wetland communities of plants and animals. The Water Source metric therefore focuses on conditions that affect dry season hydrology.

C. Seasonality: Water source should be evaluated during the dry season.

D. Office and Field Indicators: The assessment of this metric is the same for all wetland types. It can be assessed initially in the office using the site imaging, and then revised based on the field visit. For all wetlands, this metric focuses on *direct* sources of non-tidal water as defined above. The natural sources will tend to be more obvious than the unnatural sources. Evaluation of this metric should therefore emphasize the identification of the unnatural sources or diversions that directly affect the dry season conditions of the AA. Permanent or semi-permanent features that affect the water source at the overall watershed or regional level should not be considered in the evaluation of this metric.

The office work should initially focus on the immediate margin of the AA and its wetland, and then expand to include the smallest watershed or storm drain system that directly contributes to the AA or its immediate environment, such as another part of the same wetland or adjacent reach of the same riverine system. Landscape indicators of unnatural water sources include adjacent intensive development, irrigated agriculture, and wastewater treatment discharge.

In every case what matters most is the source of freshwater that affects the dry season conditions within the AA. In some cases the important freshwater source might be very far away. For example, the salinity regime of an estuarine wetland may be governed by the

operations of dams many miles upstream of the AA. In this example, the dams would be considered when scoring the AA for water source.

The typical suite of natural water sources differs among the wetland types. The effects of changing the natural sources or modifying them also differ among the types. The following discussion may be helpful in understanding these differences and recognizing them in the field.

Estuarine: This metric is focused on the non-tidal water sources that account for the aqueous salinity regime of the AA during the early and middle months of the dry season, regardless of the time of year when these sources exist. The focus is usually on the tidal water that enters and exits the AA across the associated foreshore, as well as any local freshwater seeps or artificial sources of non-saline water that enter the site across its backshore. To assess the water source, the plant species composition of the wetland should be compared to what is expected, in terms of the position of the wetland along the salinity gradient of the estuary, as adjusted for the overall wetness of the water year. In general, altered sources are indicated by vegetation that is either more tolerant of saline conditions or less tolerant than would be expected. If the plant community is unexpectedly salt-tolerant, then an unnatural decrease in freshwater supply is indicated. Conversely, if the community is less salt-tolerant than expected, then an unnatural increase in freshwater is indicated.

Slope Wetlands: Ground water is the source of water for seeps and springs (i.e., slope wetlands). It is generally expected that the source is perennial and relatively constant in volume throughout most years. The water source can be assessed, therefore, based on plant indicators of its permanence and consistency. The hydrologic needs of many plant species commonly found in wetlands have been determined (Reed 1988).

Riverine, Depressional, Lacustrine, and Playas: The natural sources of water for these wetlands are mainly direct rainfall, groundwater discharge, runoff, and riverine flows. Whether the wetlands are perennial or seasonal, alterations in the water sources result in changes in either the high water or low water levels. Such changes can be assessed based on the patterns of plant growth along the wetland margins or across the bottom of the wetlands.

Vernal Pools: The hydrology of vernal pools and pool systems depends mainly on direct rainfall and runoff from the adjacent upland. Sub-surface flows between pools can be subtle, multi-directional, and difficult to assess, but significant during wet years. The effects of changes in water sources can be assessed according to the distribution, abundance, and size of individual pools and pool systems, as well as the pattern of plant zonation and interspersion.

Table 4.9: Rating for Water Source.

Rating	Alternative States
A	Freshwater sources that affect the dry season condition of the AA, such as its flow characteristics, hydroperiod, or salinity regime, are precipitation, groundwater, and/or natural runoff, or natural flow from an adjacent freshwater body, or the AA naturally lacks water in the dry season. There is no indication that dry season conditions are substantially controlled by artificial water sources.
B	Freshwater sources that affect the dry season condition of the AA are mostly natural, but also obviously include occasional or small effects of modified hydrology. Indications of such anthropogenic inputs include developed land or irrigated agricultural land that comprises less than 20% of the immediate drainage basin within about 2 km upstream of the AA, or that is characterized by the presence of a few small stormdrains or scattered homes with septic systems. No large point sources or dams control the overall hydrology of the AA.
C	<p>Freshwater sources that affect the dry season conditions of the AA are primarily urban runoff, direct irrigation, pumped water, artificially impounded water, water remaining after diversions, regulated releases of water through a dam, or other artificial hydrology. Indications of substantial artificial hydrology include developed or irrigated agricultural land that comprises more than 20% of the immediate drainage basin within about 2 km upstream of the AA, or the presence of major point source discharges that obviously control the hydrology of the AA.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Freshwater sources that affect the dry season conditions of the AA are substantially controlled by known diversions of water or other withdrawals directly from the AA, its encompassing wetland, or from its drainage basin.</p>
D	Natural, freshwater sources that affect the dry season conditions of the AA have been eliminated based on the following indicators: impoundment of all possible wet season inflows, diversion of all dry-season inflow, predominance of xeric vegetation, etc.

4.2.2 Hydroperiod or Channel Stability

A. Definition: Hydroperiod is the characteristic frequency and duration of inundation or saturation of a wetland during a typical year. The natural hydroperiod for estuarine wetlands is governed by the tides, and includes predictable variations in inundation regimes over days, weeks, months, and seasons. Depressional, lacustrine, playas, and riverine wetlands typically have daily variations in water height that are governed by diurnal increases in evapotranspiration and seasonal cycles that are governed by rainfall and runoff. Seeps and springs that depend on groundwater may have relatively slight seasonal variations in hydroperiod.

Channel stability only pertains to riverine wetlands. It's assessed as the degree of channel aggradation (i.e., net accumulation of sediment on the channel bed causing it to rise over time),

or degradation (i.e., net loss of sediment from the bed causing it to be lower over time). There is much interest in channel entrenchment (i.e., the inability of flows in a channel to exceed the channel banks) and this is addressed in the Hydrologic Connectivity metric.

B. Rationale: For all wetlands except riverine wetlands, hydroperiod is the dominant aspect of hydrology. The pattern and balance of inflows and outflows is a major determinant of wetland functions Mitsch and Gosselink (1993). The patterns of import, storage, and export of sediment and other water-borne materials are functions of the hydroperiod. In most wetlands, plant recruitment and maintenance are dependent on hydroperiod. The interactions of hydroperiod and topography are major determinants of the distribution and abundance of native wetland plants and animals. Natural hydroperiods are key attributes of successful wetland projects (National Research Council 2001).

For riverine systems, the patterns of increasing and decreasing flows that are associated with storms, releases of water from dams, seasonal variations in rainfall, or longer term trends in peak flow, base flow, and average flow are more important than hydroperiod. The patterns of flow, in conjunction with the kinds and amounts of sediment that the flow carries or deposits, largely determine the form of riverine systems, including their floodplains, and thus also control their ecological functions. Under natural conditions, the opposing tendencies for sediment to stop moving and for flow to move the sediment tend toward a dynamic equilibrium, such that the form of the channel in cross-section, plan view, and longitudinal profile remains relatively constant over time (Leopold 1994). Large and persistent changes in either the flow regime or the sediment regime tend to destabilize the channel and cause it to change form. Such regime changes are associated with upstream land use changes, alterations of the drainage network of which the channel of interest is a part, and climatic changes. A riverine channel is an almost infinitely adjustable complex of interrelations between flow, width, depth, bed resistance, sediment transport, and riparian vegetation. Change in any of these factors will be countered by adjustments in the others. The degree of channel stability can be assessed based on field indicators.

C. Seasonality: For all wetland types other than depressional wetlands, vernal pools, and playas, hydroperiod should be evaluated during the dry season. For depressional wetlands and playas, hydroperiod should be assessed during the latter part of the wet season (i.e., June and July, in most years). The assessment window for vernal pools can be relatively short, and varies from one year to the next. As a general rule, however, hydroperiod for vernal pools should be assessed near the end of their growing season, when botanical indicators of successional change in hydroperiod are evident (i.e., April or May in most years).

D. Office and Field Indicators: This metric evaluates recent changes in the hydroperiod, flow regime, or sediment regime of a wetland and the degree to which these changes affect the structure and composition of the wetland plant community or, in the case of riverine wetlands, the stability of the riverine channel. Common indicators are presented for the different wetland types. This metric focuses on changes that have occurred in the last 2-3 years.

Table 4.10: Field Indicators of Altered Hydroperiod.

Direct Engineering Evidence	Indirect Ecological Evidence
Reduced Extent and Duration of Inundation or Saturation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upstream spring boxes Impoundments Pumps, diversions, ditching that move water <i>into</i> the wetland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evidence of aquatic wildlife mortality Encroachment of terrestrial vegetation Stress or mortality of hydrophytes Compressed or reduced plant zonation
Increased Extent and Duration of Inundation or Saturation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Berms Dikes Pumps, diversions, ditching that move water <i>into</i> the wetland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Late-season vitality of annual vegetation Recently drowned riparian vegetation Extensive fine-grain deposits

Depressional, Lacustrine, Playas, and Slope Wetlands: Assessment of the hydroperiod for these kinds of wetlands should be initiated with an office-based review of. Field indicators for altered hydroperiod include pumps, spring boxes, ditches, hoses and pipes, and encroachment of terrestrial vegetation (see Table 4.10 above). Tables 4.11a and 4.11b provide narratives for rating Hydroperiod for depressional, lacustrine, and seep and spring wetlands.

Table 4.11a: Rating of Hydroperiod for Depressional, Lacustrine, Playas, and Slope wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States (based on Table 4.10 above)
A	Hydroperiod of the AA is characterized by natural patterns of filling or inundation and drying or drawdown.
B	The filling or inundation patterns in the AA are of greater magnitude or duration than would be expected under natural conditions, but thereafter, the AA is subject to natural drawdown or drying.
C	Hydroperiod of the AA is characterized by natural patterns of filling or inundation, but thereafter, is subject to more rapid or extreme drawdown or drying, as compared to more natural wetlands. OR The filling or inundation patterns in the AA are of substantially lower magnitude or duration than would be expected under natural conditions, but thereafter, the AA is subject to natural drawdown or drying.
D	Both the inundation and drawdown of the AA deviate from natural conditions (either increased or decreased in magnitude and/or duration).

Table 4.11b: Rating of Hydroperiod for Individual Vernal Pools and Pool Systems.

Rating	Alternative States (based on Table 4.10 above)
A	Hydroperiod of the AA is characterized by natural patterns of filling, inundation, or saturation as well as natural patterns of and drying or drawdown with no indication of hydro-modification. There are no artificial controls on the hydroperiod.
B	The filling, inundation, or saturation patterns in the AA are of greater magnitude or longer duration than would be expected under natural condition (or compared to comparable natural wetlands), but thereafter, the AA is subject to natural processes and patterns of drawdown or drying.
C	The patterns of filling, inundation or saturation of the AA as well as the patterns of drawdown or drying of the AA are naturalistic but controlled by unnatural processes due to hydromodification.
D	The patterns of filling, inundation or saturation of the AA as well as the patterns of drawdown or drying of the AA significantly deviate from natural patterns due to hydromodification.

Perennial Estuarine: The volume of water that flows into and from an estuarine wetland due to the changing stage of the tide is termed the “tidal prism.”

The tidal prism consists of inputs from both tidal (i.e., marine or estuarine) and non-tidal (e.g., fluvial or upland) sources. The timing, duration, and frequency of inundation of the wetland by these waters are collectively referred to the tidal hydroperiod.

Under natural conditions, increases in tidal prism tend to causes increases in inorganic sedimentation, which raises the tidal elevation of the wetland and thus reduces its hydroperiod. If the sediment supply is adequate, estuarine marshes tend to build upward in quasi-equilibrium with sea level rise.

A change in the hydroperiod of an estuarine wetland (i.e., a change in the tidal prism) can be inferred from changes in channel morphology, drainage network density, and the relative abundance of plants indicative of either high or low marsh. A preponderance of shrink-swell cracks or dried pannes on the wetland plain is indicative of decreased hydroperiod. In addition, inadequate tidal flushing may be indicated by algal blooms or by encroachment of freshwater vegetation. Dikes, levees, ponds, or ditches are indicators of an altered hydroperiod resulting from management for flood control, salt production, waterfowl hunting, mosquito control, etc. Table 4.12 provides narratives for rating Hydroperiod for perennial estuarine wetlands.

Seasonal Estuarine: The hydroperiod of a seasonal estuarine wetland can be highly variable due to interannual variations in freshwater inputs and occasional breaching of the tidal barrier.

For the purposes of CRAM, the fringing wetland of a seasonal estuary is assessed as a perennial estuarine wetland when its inlet is open, but is assessed as riverine wetland if its inlet is closed.

Hydroperiod alteration can be inferred from atypical wetting and drying patterns along the shoreline (e.g., a preponderance of shrink-swell cracks or dried pannes). Inadequate tidal flushing, or, in arid systems, excessive freshwater input during the dry season may be indicated by algal blooms or by encroachment of freshwater vegetation. Dikes, levees, ponds, ditches, and tide-control structures are indicators of an altered hydroperiod resulting from management for flood control, salt production, waterfowl hunting, mosquito control, boating, etc. Table 4.13 provides narratives for rating Hydroperiod for seasonal estuarine wetlands.

Table 4.12: Rating of Hydroperiod for Perennial Estuarine wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States
A	AA is subject to the full tidal prism, with two daily tidal minima and maxima.
B	AA is subject to reduced, or muted, tidal prism, although two daily minima and maxima are observed.
C	AA is subject to muted tidal prism, with tidal fluctuations evident only in relation to extreme daily highs or spring tides.
D	AA is subject to muted tidal prism, plus there is inadequate drainage, such that the marsh plain tends to remain flooded during low tide.

Table 4.13: Rating of Hydroperiod for Seasonal Estuarine wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States
A	AA is subject to natural interannual tidal fluctuations (range may be severely muted or vary seasonally), and episodically has tidal inputs by natural breaching due to either fluvial flooding or storm surge.
B	AA is subject to tidal inputs more often than would be expected under natural circumstances, because of artificial breaching of the tidal inlet.
C	AA is subject to tidal inputs less often than would be expected under natural circumstances due to management of the inlet to prevent its opening.
D	AA is rarely subject to natural tidal inputs.

Riverine: The hydroperiod of a riverine wetland can be assessed based on a variety of statistical parameters, including the frequency and duration of flooding (as indicated by the local relationship between stream depth and time spent at depth over a prescribed period), and flood frequency (i.e., how often a flood of a certain height is likely to occur). These characteristics, plus channel form in cross-section and plan view, steepness of the channel bed, material composition of the bed, sediment loads, and the amount of woody material entering the channel all interact to create the physical structure and form of the channel at any given time.

The data needed to calculate hydroperiod is not available for most riverine systems in California. Rapid assessment must therefore rely on field indicators of hydroperiod. For a broad spectral diagnosis of overall riverine wetland condition, the physical stability or instability of the system is especially important. Whether a riverine system is stable (i.e., sediment supplies and water supplies are in dynamic equilibrium with each other and with the stabilizing qualities of riparian vegetation), or if it is degrading (i.e., subject to chronic incision of the channel bed), or aggrading (i.e., the bed is being elevated due to in-channel storage of excess sediment) can have large effects on downstream flooding, contaminant transport, riparian vegetation structure and composition, and wildlife support. CRAM therefore translates the concept of riverine wetland hydroperiod into riverine system physical stability.

Every stable riverine channel tends to have a particular form in cross section, profile, and plan view that is in dynamic equilibrium with the inputs of water and sediment. If these supplies change enough, the channel will tend to adjust toward a new equilibrium form. An increase in the supply of sediment can cause a channel to aggrade. Aggradation might simply increase the duration of inundation for existing wetlands, or might cause complex changes in channel location and morphology through braiding, avulsion, burial of wetlands, creation of new wetlands, sediment splays and fan development, etc. An increase in discharge might cause a channel to incise (i.e., cut-down), leading to bank erosion, headward erosion of the channel bed, floodplain abandonment, and dewatering of riparian areas.

There are many well-known field indicators of equilibrium conditions for assessing the degree to which a channel is stable enough to sustain existing wetlands. To score this metric, visually survey the AA for field indicators of aggradation or degradation (listed in the following worksheet). After reviewing the entire AA and comparing the conditions to those described in Table 4.14, decide whether the AA is in equilibrium, aggrading, or degrading, then assign a rating score using the alternative state descriptions in Table 4.14.

Worksheet for Assessing Hydroperiod for Riverine Wetlands

Condition	Field Indicators (check all existing conditions)
Indicators of Channel Equilibrium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The channel (or multiple channels in braided systems) has a well-defined bankfull contour that clearly demarcates an obvious active floodplain in the cross-sectional profile of the channel throughout most of the AA. <input type="checkbox"/> Perennial riparian vegetation is abundant and well established along the bankfull contour, but not below it. <input type="checkbox"/> There is leaf litter, thatch, or wrack in most pools. <input type="checkbox"/> The channel contains embedded woody debris of the size and amount consistent with what is naturally available in the riparian area. <input type="checkbox"/> There is little or no active undercutting or burial of riparian vegetation. <input type="checkbox"/> There are no mid-channel bars and/or point bars densely vegetated with perennial vegetation. <input type="checkbox"/> Channel bars consist of well-sorted bed material. <input type="checkbox"/> There are channel pools, the bed is not planar, and the spacing between pools tends to be regular. <input type="checkbox"/> The larger bed material supports abundant mosses or periphyton.
Indicators of Active Degradation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The channel is characterized by deeply undercut banks with exposed living roots of trees or shrubs. <input type="checkbox"/> There are abundant bank slides or slumps, or the lower banks are uniformly scoured and not vegetated. <input type="checkbox"/> Riparian vegetation is declining in stature or vigor, or many riparian trees and shrubs along the banks are leaning or falling into the channel. <input type="checkbox"/> An obvious historical floodplain has recently been abandoned, as indicated by the age structure of its riparian vegetation. <input type="checkbox"/> The channel bed appears scoured to bedrock or dense clay. <input type="checkbox"/> Recently active flow pathways appear to have coalesced into one channel (i.e. a previously braided system is no longer braided). <input type="checkbox"/> The channel has one or more nick points indicating headward erosion of the bed.
Indicators of Active Aggradation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> There is an active floodplain with fresh splays of coarse sediment. <input type="checkbox"/> There are partially buried living tree trunks or shrubs along the banks. <input type="checkbox"/> The bed is planar overall; it lacks well-defined channel pools, or they are uncommon and irregularly spaced. <input type="checkbox"/> There are partially buried, or sediment-choked, culverts. <input type="checkbox"/> Perennial terrestrial or riparian vegetation is encroaching into the channel or onto channel bars below the bankfull contour. <input type="checkbox"/> There are avulsion channels on the floodplain or adjacent valley floor.

Table 4.14: Rating for Riverine Channel Stability.

Rating	Alternative State (based on worksheet above)
A	Most of the channel through the AA is characterized by equilibrium conditions, with little evidence of aggradation or degradation (based on the field indicators listed in worksheet).
B	Most of the channel through the AA is characterized by some aggradation or degradation, none of which is severe, and the channel seems to be approaching an equilibrium form (based on the field indicators listed in worksheet).
C	There is evidence of severe aggradation or degradation of most of the channel through the AA (based on the field indicators listed in worksheet), or the channel is artificially hardened through less than half of the AA.
D	The channel is concrete or otherwise artificially hardened through most of AA.

4.2.3 Hydrologic Connectivity

A. Definition: Hydrologic Connectivity describes the ability of water to flow into or out of the wetland, or to accommodate rising flood waters without dramatic changes in water level, which can result in stress to wetland plants and animals. This metric pertains only to Riverine, Estuarine, Vernal Pool Systems, Individual Vernal Pools, Depressional, and Playas.

B. Rationale: Hydrologic connectivity between wetlands and adjacent uplands promotes the exchange of water, sediment, nutrients, and organic carbon. Inputs of organic carbon are of great importance to ecosystem function. Litter and allochthonous input from adjacent uplands provides energy that subsidizes the aquatic food web (Roth 1966). Connection with adjacent water bodies promotes the import and export of water-borne materials, including nutrients. Hydrologic connections with shallow aquifers and hyporheic zones influence most wetland functions. Plant diversity tends to be positively correlated with connectivity between wetlands and natural uplands, and negatively correlated with increasing inter-wetland distances (Lopez *et al.* 2002). Amphibian diversity is directly correlated with connectivity between streams and their floodplains (Amoros and Bornette 2002). Linkages between aquatic and terrestrial habitats allow wetland-dependent species to move between habitats to complete life cycle requirements.

This metric is scored by assessing the degree to which the lateral movement of flood waters or the associated upland transition zone of the AA and/or its encompassing wetland is restricted by unnatural features such as levees, sea walls, or road grades.

For estuarine wetlands, this metric should be scored by considering anthropogenic restrictions on the tidal hydrology. **The percentage of restriction should be calculated only in consideration of those features (levees, dikes, seawalls, transpiration infrastructure, or other fills) that restrict flood tides.**

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Field Indicators: Scoring of this metric is based solely on field indicators. Tables 4.14a–14c contain narratives for rating the Hydrologic Connectivity metric.

Riverine: For riverine wetlands, Hydrologic Connectivity is assessed based on the degree of channel entrenchment (Leopold *et al.* 1964, Rosgen 1996, Montgomery and MacDonald 2002). Entrenchment is a field measurement calculated as the flood-prone width divided by the bankfull width. Bankfull depth is the channel depth at the height of bankfull flow. The flood-prone channel width is measured at the elevation equal to twice the maximum bankfull depth. The process for estimating entrenchment is outlined below. A 100 m tape measure can be helpful.

Riverine Wetland Entrenchment Ratio Calculation Worksheet

The following 5 steps should be conducted for each of 3 cross-sections located in the AA at the approximate mid-points along straight riffles or glides, away from deep pools or meander bends.				
Steps	Replicate Cross-sections \longrightarrow	1	2	3
1 Estimate bankfull width.	This is a critical step requiring familiarity with field indicators of the bankfull contour. Estimate or measure the distance between the right and left bankfull contours.			
2: Estimate max. bankfull depth.	Imagine a level line between the right and left bankfull contours; estimate or measure the height of the line above the thalweg (the deepest part of the channel).			
3: Estimate flood prone depth.	Double the estimate of maximum bankfull depth from Step 2.			
4: Estimate flood prone width.	Imagine a level line having a height equal to the flood prone depth from Step 3; note where the line intercepts the right and left banks; estimate or measure the length of this line.			
5: Calculate entrenchment ratio.	Divide the flood prone width (Step 4) by the bankfull width (Step 1).			
6: Calculate average entrenchment ratio.	Calculate the average results for Step 5 for all 3 replicate cross-sections. Enter the average result here and use it in Tables 4.15 a, b.			

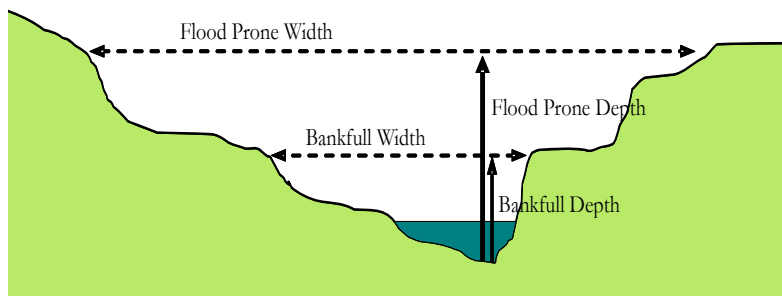


Figure 4.5: Diagram of channel entrenchment parameters.

Flood prone depth is twice maximum bankfull depth. Entrenchment is measured as the flood prone width divided by the bankfull width.

Table 4.15a: Rating of Hydrologic Connectivity for Non-confined Riverine wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States (based on the entrenchment ratio calculation worksheet above)
A	Entrenchment ratio is > 2.2.
B	Entrenchment ratio is 1.9 to 2.2.
C	Entrenchment ratio is 1.5 to 1.8.
D	Entrenchment ratio is <1.5.

Table 4.15b: Rating of Hydrologic Connectivity for Confined Riverine wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States (based on the entrenchment ratio calculation worksheet above)
A	Entrenchment ratio is > 2.0.
B	Entrenchment ratio is 1.6 to 2.0.
C	Entrenchment ratio is 1.2 to 1.5.
D	Entrenchment ratio is < 1.2.

Table 4.15c: Rating of Hydrologic Connectivity for Estuarine, Depressional, Lacustrine, and Slope wetlands, Playas, Individual Vernal Pools, and Vernal Pool Systems.

Rating	Alternative States
A	Rising water in the wetland that contains the AA has unrestricted access to adjacent areas, without levees or other obstructions to the lateral movement of flood waters.
B	There are unnatural features such as levees or road grades that limit the amount of adjacent transition zone or the lateral movement of flood waters, relative to what is expected for the setting. But, the limitations exist for less than 50% of the boundary of wetland that contains the AA. Restrictions may be intermittent along margins of the wetland, or they may occur only along one bank or shore of the wetland. Flood flows may exceed the obstructions, but drainage back to the wetland is obstructed.
C	The amount of adjacent transition zone or the lateral movement of flood waters is limited, relative to what is expected for the setting, by unnatural features, such as levees or road grades, for 50-90% of the wetland that contains the AA. Flood flows may exceed the obstructions, but drainage back to the wetland is obstructed.
D	The amount of adjacent transition zone or the lateral movement of flood waters is limited, relative to what is expected for the setting, by unnatural features, such as levees or road grades, for more than 90% of the wetland that contains the AA.

4.3 Attribute 3: Physical Structure

Physical structure is defined as the spatial organization of living and non-living surfaces that provide habitat for biota (Maddock 1999). For example, the distribution and abundance of organisms in riverine systems are largely controlled by physical processes and the resulting physical characteristics of habitats (e.g., Frissell *et al.* 1986). Metrics of the Physical Structure Attribute in CRAM therefore focus on physical conditions that are indicative of the capacity of a wetland to support characteristic flora and fauna.

4.3.1 Structural Patch Richness

A. Definition: Patch richness is the number of different obvious types of physical surfaces or features that may provide habitat for aquatic, wetland, or riparian species. This metric is different from topographic complexity in that it addresses the number of different patch types, whereas topographic complexity evaluates the spatial arrangement and interspersed of the types. Physical patches can be natural or unnatural.

B. Rationale: The richness of physical, structural surfaces and features in a wetland reflects the diversity of physical processes, such as energy dissipation, water storage, and groundwater exchange, which strongly affect the potential ecological complexity of the wetland. The basic assumption is that natural physical complexity promotes natural ecological complexity, which in turn generally increases ecological functions, beneficial uses, and the overall condition of a wetland. For each wetland type, there are visible patches of physical structure that typically occur at multiple points along the hydrologic/moisture gradient. But not all patch types will occur in all wetland types. Therefore, the rating is based on the percent of total expected patch types for a given type of wetland.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Field Indicators: Prior to fieldwork, the imagery of the AA should be reviewed to survey the major physical features or patch types present. The office work must be field-checked using the Structural Patch Worksheet below, by noting the presence of each of the patch types expected for a given wetland type, and calculating the percentage of expected patch types actually found in the AA. Table 4.16 contains narratives for rating the Structural Patch Richness Metric for each wetland type.

4.3.1.1 Patch Type Definitions

Animal mounds and burrows. Many vertebrates make mounds or holes as a consequence of their foraging, denning, predation, or other behaviors. The resulting soil disturbance helps to redistribute soil nutrients and influences plant species composition and abundance. To be considered a patch type there should be evidence that a population of burrowing animals has occupied the Assessment Area. A single burrow or mound does not constitute a patch.

Bank slumps or undercut banks in channels or along shorelines. A bank slump is a portion of a depressional, estuarine, or lacustrine bank that has broken free from the rest of the bank but has not eroded away. Undercuts are areas along the bank or shoreline of a wetland that have been excavated by waves or flowing water.

Cobble and boulders. Cobble and boulders are rocks of different size categories. The long axis of cobble ranges from about 6 cm to about 25 cm. A boulder is any rock having a long

axis greater than 25 cm. Submerged cobbles and boulders provide abundant habitat for aquatic macroinvertebrates and small fish. Exposed cobbles and boulders provide roosting habitat for birds and shelter for amphibians. They contribute to patterns of shade and light and air movement near the ground surface that affect local soil moisture gradients, deposition of seeds and debris, and overall substrate complexity.

Concentric or parallel high water marks. Repeated variation in water level in a wetland can cause concentric zones in soil moisture, topographic slope, and chemistry that translate into visible zones of different vegetation types, greatly increasing overall ecological diversity. The variation in water level might be natural (e.g., seasonal) or anthropogenic.

Debris jams. A debris jam is an accumulation of drift wood and other flotsam across a channel that partially or completely obstructs surface water flow.

Hummocks or sediment mounds. Hummocks are mounds created by plants in slope wetlands, depressions, and along the banks and floodplains of fluvial and tidal systems. Hummocks are typically less than 1m high. Sediment mounds are similar to hummocks but lack plant cover.

Islands (exposed at high-water stage). An island is an area of land above the usual high water level and, at least at times, surrounded by water in a riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, or playa system. Islands differ from hummocks and other mounds by being large enough to support trees or large shrubs.

Macroalgae and algal mats. Macroalgae occurs on benthic sediments and on the water surface of all types of wetlands. Macroalgae are important primary producers, representing the base of the food web in some wetlands. Algal mats can provide abundant habitat for macro-invertebrates, amphibians, and small fishes.

Non-vegetated flats (sandflats, mudflats, gravel flats, etc.). A flat is a non-vegetated area of silt, clay, sand, shell hash, gravel, or cobble at least 10 m wide and at least 30 m long that adjoins the wetland foreshore and is a potential resting and feeding area for fishes, shorebirds, wading birds, and other waterbirds. Flats can be similar to large bars (see definitions of point bars and in-channel bars below), except that they lack the convex profile of bars and their compositional material is not as obviously sorted by size or texture.

Pannes or pools on floodplain. A panne is a shallow topographic basin lacking vegetation but existing on a well-vegetated wetland plain. Pannes fill with water at least seasonally due to overland flow. They commonly serve as foraging sites for waterbirds and as breeding sites for amphibians.

Point bars and in-channel bars. Bars are sedimentary features within intertidal and fluvial channels. They are patches of transient bedload sediment that form along the inside of meander bends or in the middle of straight channel reaches. They sometimes support vegetation. They are convex in profile and their surface material varies in size from small on top to larger along their lower margins. They can consist of any mixture of silt, sand, gravel, cobble, and boulders.

Pools in channels. Pools are areas along tidal and fluvial channels that are much deeper than the average depths of their channels and that tend to retain water longer than other areas of the channel during periods of low or no surface flow.

Riffles or rapids. Riffles and rapids are areas of relatively rapid flow and standing waves in tidal or fluvial channels. Riffles and rapids add oxygen to flowing water and provide habitat for many fish and aquatic invertebrates.

Secondary channels on floodplains or along shorelines. Channels confine riverine or estuarine flow. A channel consists of a bed and its opposing banks, plus its floodplain. Estuarine and riverine wetlands can have a primary channel that conveys most flow, and one or more secondary channels of varying sizes that convey flood flows. The systems of diverging and converging channels that characterize braided and anastomosing fluvial systems usually consist of one or more main channels plus secondary channels. Tributary channels that originate in the wetland and that only convey flow between the wetland and the primary channel are also regarded as secondary channels. For example, short tributaries that are entirely contained within the CRAM Assessment Area (AA) are regarded as secondary channels.

Shellfish beds. Oysters, clams and mussels are common bivalves that create beds on the banks and bottoms of wetland systems. Shellfish beds influence the condition of their environment by affecting flow velocities, providing substrates for plant and animal life, and playing particularly important roles in the uptake and cycling of nutrients and other water-borne materials.

Soil cracks. Repeated wetting and drying of fine grain soil that typifies some wetlands can cause the soil to crack and form deep fissures that increase the mobility of heavy metals, promote oxidation and subsidence, while also providing habitat for amphibians and macroinvertebrates. Cracks must be a minimum of 1 inch deep to qualify.

Standing snags. Tall, woody vegetation, such as trees and tall shrubs, can take many years to fall to the ground after dying. These standing “snags” they provide habitat for many species of birds and small mammals. Any standing, dead woody vegetation that is at least 3 m tall is considered a snag.

Submerged vegetation. Submerged vegetation consists of aquatic macrophytes such as *Elodea canadensis* (common elodea), and *Zostera marina* (eelgrass) that are rooted in the sub-aqueous substrate but do not usually grow high enough in the overlying water column to intercept the water surface. Submerged vegetation can strongly influence nutrient cycling while providing food and shelter for fish and other organisms.

Swales on floodplain or along shoreline. Swales are broad, elongated, vegetated, shallow depressions that can sometimes help to convey flood flows to and from vegetated marsh plains or floodplains. But, they lack obvious banks, regularly spaced deeps and shallows, or other characteristics of channels. Swales can entrap water after flood flows recede. They can act as localized recharge zones and they can sometimes receive emergent groundwater.

Variegated or crenulated foreshore. As viewed from above, the foreshore of a wetland can be mostly straight, broadly curving (i.e., arcuate), or variegated (e.g., meandering). In plan view, a variegated shoreline resembles a meandering pathway. Variegated shorelines provide greater contact between water and land.

Wrackline or organic debris in channel or on floodplain. Wrack is an accumulation of natural or unnatural floating debris along the high water line of a wetland.

Structural Patch Type Worksheet for All Wetland Types, Except Vernal Pool Systems

Circle each type of patch that is observed in the AA and enter the total number of observed patches in Table 4.16 below. In the case of riverine wetlands, their status as confined or non-confined must first be determined (see Section 3.2.2.1).

STRUCTURAL PATCH TYPE (check for presence)	Riverine (Non-confined)	Riverine (Confined)	All Estuarine	Depressional	Slope Wetlands	Lacustrine	Individual Vernal Pools	Playas
Minimum Patch Size	3 m²	3 m²	3 m²	3 m²	1 m²	3 m²	1 m²	3 m²
Secondary channels on floodplains or along shorelines	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
Swales on floodplain or along shoreline	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
Pannes or pools on floodplain	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1
Vegetated islands (mostly above high-water)	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
Pools or depressions in channels (wet or dry channels)	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Riffles or rapids (wet channel) or planar bed (dry channel)	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Non-vegetated flats or bare ground (sandflats, mudflats, gravel flats, etc.)	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
Point bars and in-channel bars	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Debris jams	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
Abundant wrackline or organic debris in channel, on floodplain, or across depressional wetland plain	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
Plant hummocks and/or sediment mounds	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bank slumps or undercut banks in channels or along shoreline	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
Variegated, convoluted, or crenulated foreshore (instead of broadly arcuate or mostly straight)	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
Animal mounds and burrows	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1
Standing snags (at least 3 m tall)	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Filamentous macroalgae or algal mats	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shellfish beds	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Concentric or parallel high water marks	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
Soil cracks	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
Cobble and/or Boulders	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
Submerged vegetation	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0
Total Possible	16	11	15	13	10	16	10	10
No. Observed Patch Types(enter here and use in Table 4.16 below)								

Structural Patch Type Worksheet for Vernal Pool Systems

Identify each type of patch that is observed in the AA and enter the total number of observed patch types in Table 4.16 below.

STRUCTURAL PATCH TYPE (check for presence)	Vernal Pool Systems
Small individual pools	
Large individual pools	
Small swales	
Large swales	
More than 1 pool cluster (a set of 3 or more interconnected pools with nearest neighbors less than 5 m apart)	
Drainage branches (more than 1 drainage branch)	
Simply-shaped pools (mostly round or oval)	
Complexly-shaped pools (not mostly round or oval)	
Plant hummocks	
“Mima-mounds”	
Animal burrows	
Bare soil	
Soil cracks	
Total Possible	13
No. Observed Patch Types (enter here and use in Table 4.16 below)	

Table 4.16: Rating of Structural Patch Richness (based on results from worksheets).

Rating	Confined Riverine, Playas, Springs & Seeps, Individual Vernal Pools	Vernal ,Pool Systems and Depressional	Estuarine	Non- confined Riverine, Lacustrine
A	≥ 8	≥ 11	≥ 11	≥ 12
B	6 – 7	8 – 10	8 – 10	9 – 11
C	4 – 5	5 – 7	6 – 7	6 – 8
D	≤ 3	≤ 4	≤ 5	≤ 5

4.3.2 Topographic Complexity

A. Definition: Topographic complexity refers to the variety of elevations within a wetland due to physical, abiotic features and elevations gradients.

B. Rationale: Topographic complexity promotes variable hydroperiods and concomitant moisture gradients that, in turn, promote ecological complexity by increasing the spatial and temporal variability in energy dissipation, surface water storage, groundwater recharge, particulate matter detention, cycling of elements and compounds, and habitat dynamics. Areas that are aerated due to flow across complex surfaces may promote volatilization of compounds, or re-suspension and export of water-borne material.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Field Indicators: Topographic complexity is assessed by noting the overall variability in physical patches and topographic features (Table 4.16 and Figure 4.6). Care must be taken to distinguish indicators of topographic complexity or habitat features within a wetland from different kinds of wetlands. For each type of wetland, topographic complexity can be evaluated by observing the number of elevational features that affect moisture gradients or that influence the path of water flow along a transect across the AA. Topographic gradients may be indicated by plant assemblages with different inundation/saturation or salinity tolerances. Tables 4.17a-d provide narratives for rating Topographic Complexity for all wetland types.

Table 4.17: Typical indicators of Macro- and Micro-topographic Complexity for each wetland type.

Type	Examples of Topographic Features
Depressional and Playas	pools, islands, bars, mounds or hummocks, variegated shorelines, soil cracks, partially buried debris, plant hummocks, livestock tracks
Estuarine	channels large and small, islands, bars, pannes, potholes, natural levees, shellfish beds, hummocks, slump blocks, first-order tidal creeks, soil cracks, partially buried debris, plant hummocks
Lacustrine	islands, bars, boulders, cliffs, benches, variegated shorelines, cobble, boulders, partially buried debris, plant hummocks
Riverine	pools, runs, glides, pits, ponds, hummocks, bars, debris jams, cobble, boulders, slump blocks, tree-fall holes, plant hummocks
Slope Wetlands	pools, runnels, plant hummocks, burrows, plant hummocks, cobbles, boulders, partially buried debris, cattle or sheep tracks
Vernal Pools and Pool Systems	soil cracks, “mima-mounds,” rivulets between pools or along swales, cobble, plant hummocks, cattle or sheep tracks

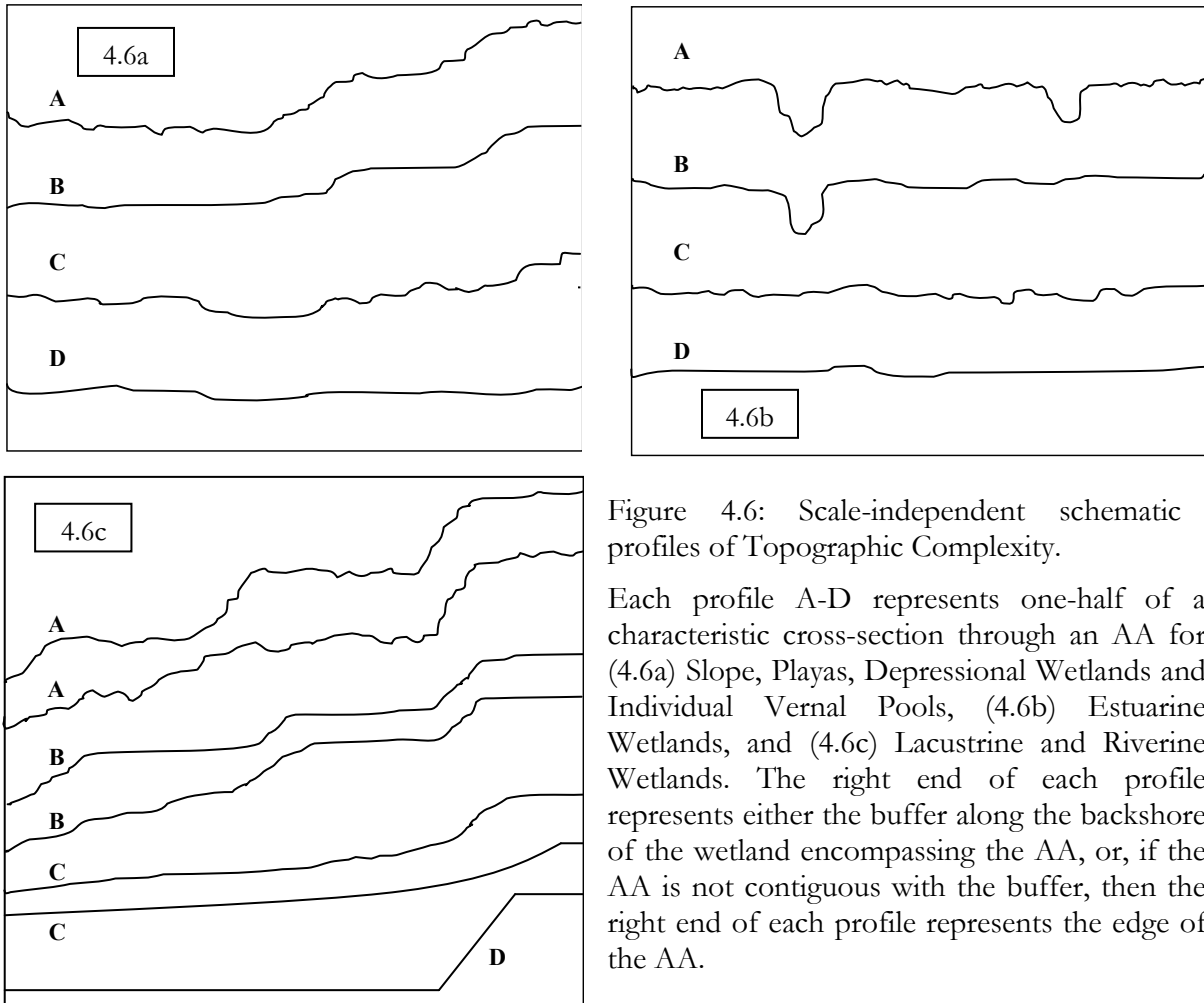


Figure 4.6: Scale-independent schematic profiles of Topographic Complexity.

Each profile A-D represents one-half of a characteristic cross-section through an AA for (4.6a) Slope, Playas, Depressional Wetlands and Individual Vernal Pools, (4.6b) Estuarine Wetlands, and (4.6c) Lacustrine and Riverine Wetlands. The right end of each profile represents either the buffer along the backshore of the wetland encompassing the AA, or, if the AA is not contiguous with the buffer, then the right end of each profile represents the edge of the AA.

Table 4.18a: Rating of Topographic Complexity for Depressional Wetlands, Playas, Individual Vernal Pools, and Slope Wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States (based on diagrams in Figure 4.6 above)
A	AA as viewed along a typical cross-section has at least two benches or breaks in slope, and each of these benches, plus the slopes between them contain physical patch types or features that contribute to abundant micro-topographic relief or variability as illustrated in profile A of Figure 4.6a.
B	AA has at least two benches or breaks in slope above the middle area or bottom zone of the AA, but these benches and slopes mostly lack abundant micro-topographic relief. The AA resembles profile B of Figure 4.6a.
C	AA lacks any obvious break in slope or bench, and is best characterized has a single slope that has at least a moderate amount of micro-topographic complexity, as illustrated in profile C of Figure 4.6a.
D	AA has a single, uniform slope with little or no micro-topographic complexity, as illustrated in profile D of Figure 4.6a.

Table 4.18b: Rating of Topographic Complexity for all Estuarine Wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States (based on diagrams in Figure 4.6 above)
A	The vegetated plain of the AA in cross-section has a variety of micro-topographic features created by plants, animal tracks, cracks, partially buried debris, retrogressing channels (i.e., channels filling-in with sediment and plants), natural levees along channels, potholes and pannes that together comprise a complex array of ups and downs resembling diagram A in Figure 4.6b.
B	The vegetated plain of the AA has a variety of micro-topographic features as described above for “A” but they are less abundant and/or they comprise less variability in elevation overall, as illustrated in diagram B of Figure 4.6b.
C	The vegetated plain of the AA has a variety of micro-topographic features as described above for “A” but lacks well-formed tidal channels that are well-drained during ebb tide. If channels exist, they mostly do not drain well or are filling-in with sediment. The plain overall resembles diagram C of Figure 4.6b.
D	The vegetated plain of the AA has little or no micro-topographic relief and few or no well-formed channels. The plain resembles diagram D of Figure 4.6b.

Table 4.18c: Rating of Topographic Complexity for all Riverine Wetlands.

Rating	Alternative States (based on diagrams in Figure 4.6 above)
A	AA as viewed along a typical cross-section has at least two benches or breaks in slope, including the riparian area of the AA, above the channel bottom, not including the thalweg. Each of these benches, plus the slopes between the benches, as well as the channel bottom area contain physical patch types or features such as boulders or cobbles, animal burrows, partially buried debris, slump blocks, furrows or runnels that contribute to abundant micro-topographic relief as illustrated in profile A of Figure 4.6c.
B	AA has at least two benches or breaks in slope above the channel bottom area of the AA, but these benches and slopes mostly lack abundant micro-topographic complexity. The AA resembles profile B of Figure 4.6c.
C	AA has a single bench or obvious break in slope that may or may not have abundant micro-topographic complexity, as illustrated in profile C of Figure 4.6c.
D	AA as viewed along a typical cross-section lacks any obvious break in slope or bench. The cross-section is best characterized as a single, uniform slope with or without micro-topographic complexity, as illustrated in profile D of Figure 4.6c (includes concrete channels).

Table 4.18d: Rating of Topographic Complexity for Vernal Pool Systems.

Pool Type	Replicate Number	Topographic Complexity Score (A = 12; B = 9; C = 6; D = 3)	
Small Pools	Replicate 1		
	Replicate 2		
	Replicate 3		
	Average Score for All Three Small Pool Replicates		
Large Pools	Replicate 1		
	Replicate 2		
	Replicate 3		
	Average Score for All Three Large Pool Replicates		
Average Score for All Small and Large Pool Replicates			

4.4 Attribute 4: Biotic Structure

The biotic structure of a wetland includes all of its organic matter that contributes to its material structure and architecture. Living vegetation and coarse detritus are examples of biotic structure. Plants strongly influence the quantity, quality, and spatial distribution of water and sediment within wetlands. For example, in many wetlands, including bogs and tidal marshes, much of the sediment pile is organic. Vascular plants in estuarine and riverine wetlands entrap suspended sediment. Plants reduce wave energies and decrease the velocity of water flowing through wetlands. Plant detritus is a main source of essential nutrients. Vascular plants and large patches of macroalgae function as habitat for wetland wildlife.

4.4.2 Plant Community Metric

A. Definition: The Plant Community Metric is composed of three submetrics for each wetland type. Two of these sub-metrics, Number of Co-dominant Plants and Percent Invasion, are common to all wetland types. For all wetlands except Vernal Pools and Vernal Pool Systems, the Number of Plant Layers as defined for CRAM is also assessed. For Vernal Pools and Pool Systems, the Number of Plant layers submetric is replaced by the Native Species Richness submetric. A thorough reconnaissance of an AA is required to assess its condition using these submetrics. The assessment for each submetric is guided by a set of Plant Community Worksheets. The Plant Community metric is calculated based on these worksheets.

A “plant” is defined as an individual of any species of tree, shrub, herb/forb, moss, fern, emergent, submerged, submergent or floating macrophyte, including non-native (exotic) plant species. For the purposes of CRAM, a plant “layer” is a stratum of vegetation indicated by a discreet canopy at a specified height that comprises at least 5% of the area of the AA where the layer is expected.

Non-native species owe their occurrence in California to the actions of people since shortly before Euroamerican contact. “Invasive” species are non-native species that tend to dominate one or more plant layers within an AA. CRAM uses the California Invasive Plant Council (Cal-IPC) list to determine the invasive status of plants, with augmentation by regional experts.

B. Rationale: The functions of whole-wetland systems are optimized when a rich native flora dominates the plant community, and when the botanical structure of the wetland is complex in 3-dimensional space, due to species diversity and recruitment, and resulting in suitable habitat for multiple animal species. Much of the natural microbial, invertebrate, and vertebrate communities of wetlands are adjusted to the architectural forms, phenologies, detrital materials, and chemistry of the native vegetation. Furthermore, the physical form of wetlands is partly the result of interactions between plants and physical processes, especially hydrology. A sudden change in the dominant species, such as results from plant invasions, can have cascading effects on whole-system form, structure, and function.

C. Seasonality: This suite of metrics is ideally assessed during the latter third of the growing season, when all plant layers have developed to their full extent.

D. Field Indicators: The Plant Community Metric is assessed in terms of the similarity between the dominant species composition of the plant community and what is expected based on CRAM verification and validation studies, regional botanical surveys, and historical resources. This metric requires the ability to recognize the most common and abundant plants species of wetlands. When a CRAM field team lacks the necessary botanical expertise, voucher specimens will need to be collected using standard plant presses and site documentation. This can greatly increase the time required to complete a CRAM assessment.

4.4.2.1 Number of Plant Layers Present

The first submetric of the Plant Community Metric is the Number of Plant Layers Present in the AA. This submetric does not pertain to Vernal Pools or Playas. Plant layers play a large role in the assessment of the biotic structure attribute. They are distinguished from one another by the differences in average maximum heights of their co-dominant plant species. For the Other Depressional Wetlands, plus Estuarine, Lacustrine, and Non-confined Riverine Wetlands a maximum of five plant layers are recognized by CRAM. For Slope Wetlands and Confined Riverine Wetlands, a maximum of four layers are recognized. To be counted in CRAM, a layer must cover at least 5% of *the portion of the AA that is suitable for the layer*. This would be the littoral zone of lakes and depressional wetlands for the one aquatic layer, called “floating.” The “short,” “medium,” and “tall” layers might be found throughout the non-aquatic areas of each wetland class, except in areas of exposed bedrock, mudflat, beaches, active point bars, etc. The “very tall” layer is usually expected to occur along the backshore, except in forested wetlands.

It is essential that the layers be identified by the actual plant heights (i.e., the approximate maximum heights) of plant species in the AA, regardless of the growth potential of the species. For example, a young sapling redwood between 0.5 m and 0.75 m tall would belong to the “medium” layer, even though in the future the same individual redwood might belong to the “very tall” layer. Some species might belong to multiple plant layers. For example, groves of red alders of all different ages and heights might collectively represent all four non-aquatic layers in a

riverine AA. Riparian vines, such as wild grape, might also dominate all of the non-aquatic layers.

Standing (upright) dead or senescent vegetation from the previous growing season can be used in addition to live vegetation to assess the number of plant layers present. However, the lengths of prostrate stems or shoots are disregarded. In other words, fallen vegetation should not be “held up” to determine the plant layer to which it belongs. The number of plant layers must be determined based on the way the vegetation presents itself in the field.

Floating Layer. This layer includes rooted aquatic macrophytes such as *Ruppia cirrhosa* (ditchgrass), *Ranunculus aquatilis* (water buttercup), and *Potamogeton foliosus* (leafy pondweed) that create floating or buoyant canopies at or near the water surface that shade the water column. This layer also includes non-rooted aquatic plants such as *Lemna* spp. (duckweed) and *Eichhornia crassipes* (water hyacinth) that form floating canopies.

Short Vegetation. This layer varies in maximum height among the wetland types, but is never taller than 50 cm. It includes small emergent vegetation and plants. It can include young forms of species that grow taller. Vegetation that is naturally short in its mature stage includes *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (watercress), small Isoetes (quillworts), *Distichlis spicata* (saltgrass), *Jaumea carnosa* (jaumea), *Ranunculus flamula* (creeping buttercup), *Alisma* spp. (water plantain), *Sparganium* (burweeds), and *Sagittaria* spp. (arrowhead).

Medium Vegetation. This layer never exceeds 75 cm in height. It commonly includes emergent vegetation such *Salicornia virginica* (pickleweed), *Atriplex* spp. (saltbush), rushes (*Juncus* spp.), and *Rumex crispus* (curly dock).

Tall Vegetation. This layer never exceeds 1.5 m in height. It usually includes the tallest emergent vegetation and the larger shrubs. Examples include *Typha latifolia* (broad-leaved cattail), *Scirpus californicus* (bulrush), *Rubus ursinus* (California blackberry), and *Baccharis pilularis* (coyote brush).

Very Tall Vegetation. This layer is reserved for shrubs, vines, and trees that are taller than 1.5 m. Examples include *Plantanus racemosa* (western sycamore), *Populus fremontii* (Fremont cottonwood), *Alnus rubra* (red alder), *Sambucus mexicanus* (Blue elderberry), and *Corylus californicus* (hazelnut).

4.4.2.2 Number of Co-dominant Species

The second submetric, Number of Co-dominant Species, deals directly with dominant plant species richness in each plant layer and for the AA as a whole. For each plant layer in the AA, all species represented by living vegetation that comprises at least 10% relative cover within the layer are considered to be dominant. Only living vegetation in growth position is considered in this metric. Dead or senescent vegetation is disregarded. The investigator lists the names of all dominant plant species in each layer. The list is used to determine the total number of co-dominant species for all the layers that are represented in the AA. Some species, such as wild grapes and poison oak, can dominate multiple layers. Such plants provide a different set of habitats for wildlife, different amounts of shading and rainfall interception, and have other

functional differences between layers. The occurrence of one species among multiple layers adds to the overall complexity of the AA.

4.4.2.3 Percent Invasion

For the third submetric, Percent Invasion, the number of invasive co-dominant species for all plant layers combined is assessed as a percentage of the total number of co-dominants, based on the results of the Number of Co-dominant Species sub-metric. The invasive status for many California wetland and riparian plant species is based on the Cal-IPC list (Appendix IV). However, the best professional judgment of local experts may be used instead to determine whether or not a co-dominant species is invasive. To the extent possible, photographs of known invasive plant species will be available through the eCRAM software to minimize the amount of botanical expertise needed to determine the status of co-dominant plants as invasive. If the status cannot be determined in the field, then a voucher specimen and field photographs of the plants in question should be used in conjunction with the Jepson Manual (Hickman 1993) or in consultation with appropriate experts to determine invasive status.

4.4.2.4 Native Plant Species Richness

This submetric only applies to Vernal Pools and Vernal Pool System. These wetlands are distinguished from all other wetland types by a unique native flora. This submetric is based on the total number of native plant species listed in Appendix V that appear in the AA. For Vernal Pool Systems, native species richness is assessed for all the replicate pools combined.

Plant Community Metric Worksheet 1 of 8: Plant layer heights for all wetland types.

Wetland Type	Plant Layers				
	Aquatic	Semi-aquatic and Riparian			
	Floating	Short	Medium	Tall	Very Tall
Perennial Saline Estuarine	On Water Surface	<0.3 m	0.3 – 0.75 m	0.75 – 1.5 m	>1.5 m
Perennial Non-saline Estuarine, Seasonal Estuarine	On Water Surface	<0.3 m	0.3 – 0.75 m	0.75 – 1.5 m	>1.5 m
Lacustrine, Depressional and Non-confined Riverine	On Water Surface	<0.5 m	0.5 – 1.5 m	1.5 - 3.0 m	>3.0 m
Slope	NA	<0.3 m	0.3 – 0.75 m	0.75 – 1.5 m	>1.5 m
Confined Riverine	NA	<0.5 m	0.5 – 1.5 m	1.5 – 3.0 m	>3.0 m

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 2 of 8: Co-dominant species richness for
all wetland types, except Confined Riverine, Slope wetlands, Vernal Pools, and Playas
(A dominant species represents $\geq 10\%$ *relative* cover)**

Note: Plant species should only be counted once when calculating the Number of Co-dominant Species and Percent Invasion metric scores.

Floating or Canopy-forming	Invasive?	Short	Invasive?
Medium	Invasive?	Tall	Invasive?
Very Tall	Invasive?		
		Total number of co-dominant species for all layers combined (enter here and use in Table 4.19)	
		Percent Invasion (enter here and use in Table 4.19)	

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 3 of 8: Co-dominant species richness for
Confined Riverine and Slope wetlands
(A dominant species represents $\geq 10\%$ *relative* cover)**

Note: Plant species should only be counted once when calculating the Number of Co-dominant Species and Percent Invasion metric scores.

Short	Invasive?	Medium	Invasive?
Tall	Invasive?	Very Tall	Invasive?
		Total number of co-dominants for all layers combined (enter here and use in Table 4.19)	
		Percent Invasion (enter here and use in Table 4.19)	

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 4 of 8:
Co-dominant Plant Species in Vernal Pool Systems – Large Pools
(A dominant species represents $\geq 10\%$ *relative* cover)**

Note: Plant species should only be counted once when calculating the Number of Co-dominant Species and Percent Invasion metric scores.

Large Pools	Replicate 1		Co-dominant Species	
	No. of Co-dominant Species			
	No. of Co-dominant Species Score			
	No. of Invasive Co-dominant Species			
	Percent Invasion			
	Percent Invasion Score			
	Replicate 2		Co-dominant Species	
	No. of Co-dominant Species			
	No. of Co-dominant Species Score			
	No. of Invasive Co-dominant Species			
	Percent Invasion			
	Percent Invasion Score			
	Replicate 3		Co-dominant Species	
	No. of Co-dominant Species			
	No. of Co-dominant Species Score			
	No. of Invasive Co-dominant Species			
	Percent Invasion			
	Percent Invasion Score			
	Average No. of Co-dominant Species Score for All Three Large Pool Replicates (enter here and on Plant Community Metric Worksheet 7)			
	Average Percent Invasion Score for All Three Large Pool Replicates (enter here and on Plant Community Metric Worksheet 7)			

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 5 of 8:
Co-dominant Plant Species in Vernal Pool Systems – Small Pools
(A dominant species represents $\geq 10\%$ *relative* cover)**

Note: Plant species should only be counted once when calculating the Number of Co-dominant Species and Percent Invasion metric scores.

Small Pools	Replicate 1		Co-dominant Species
	No. of Co-dominant Species		
	No. of Co-dominant Species Score		
	No. of Invasive Co-dominant Species		
	Percent Invasion		
	Percent Invasion Score		
	Replicate 2		Co-dominant Species
	No. of Co-dominant Species		
	No. of Co-dominant Species Score		
	No. of Invasive Co-dominant Species		
	Percent Invasion		
	Percent Invasion Score		
	Replicate 3		Co-dominant Species
	No. of Co-dominant Species		
	No. of Co-dominant Species Score		
	No. of Invasive Co-dominant Species		
	Percent Invasion		
	Percent Invasion Score		
Average No. of Co-dominant Species Score for All Three Small Pool Replicates (enter here and on Plant Community Metric Worksheet 7)			
Average Percent Invasion Score for All Three Small Pool Replicates (enter here and on Plant Community Metric Worksheet 7)			

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 6 of 8:
Co-dominant Plant Species in Playas and Individual Vernal Pools
(A dominant species represents $\geq 10\%$ *relative* cover)**

Plant Name	Invasive?	Plant Name	Invasive?
Total number of co-dominant species (enter here and use in Table 4.19)			
Percent Invasion (enter here and use in Table 4.19)			

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 7 of 8:
Native Plant Species Observed in Vernal Pools or Vernal Pool Systems**

Total Number of Species (enter here and use in Table 4.19)	

**Plant Community Metric Worksheet 8 of 8:
Summary Submetric Scores for Vernal Pool Systems**

Average No. of Co-dominant Species Score for All Small and Large Pools in AA (enter here and on AA Score Card)	
Average Percent Invasion Score for All Small and Large Pools in AA (enter here and on AA Score Card)	

Table 4.19: Ratings for submetrics of Plant Community Metric.

Rating	Number of Plant Layers Present	Number of Co-dominant Species	Percent Invasion		
Perennial Saline Wetlands					
A	4 – 5	≥ 5	0 – 15%		
B	2 – 3	4	16 – 30%		
C	1	2 – 3	31 – 45%		
D	0	0 – 1	46 – 100%		
Perennial Non-Saline and Seasonal Estuarine Wetlands					
A	4 – 5	≥ 7	0 – 20%		
B	3	5 – 6	21 – 35%		
C	1 – 2	3 – 4	36 – 60%		
D	0	0 – 2	61 – 100%		
Lacustrine, Depressional and Non-confined Riverine Wetlands					
A	4 – 5	≥ 12	0 – 15%		
B	3	9 – 11	16 – 30%		
C	1 – 2	6 – 8	31 – 45%		
D	0	0 – 5	46 – 100%		
Slope Wetlands					
A	4	≥ 7	0 – 20%		
B	3	5 – 6	21 – 35%		
C	1 – 2	3 – 4	36 – 60%		
D	0	0 – 2	61 – 100%		
Confined Riverine Wetlands					
A	4	≥ 11	0 – 15%		
B	3	8 – 10	16 – 30%		
C	1 – 2	5 – 7	31 – 45%		
D	0	0 – 4	46 – 100%		
Playas					
A	Not Applicable	≥ 7	0 – 15%		
B		5 – 6	16 – 30%		
C		3 – 4	31 – 45%		
D		0 – 2	46 – 100%		
Individual Vernal Pools and Vernal Pool Systems					
	Not Applicable	Large Pools	Small Pools	Large Pools	Small Pools
A		≥ 9	≥ 7	0 – 15%	0 – 15%
B		5 – 8	5 – 6	16 – 35%	16 – 35%
C		3 – 4	3 – 4	36 – 55%	36 – 55%
D		0 – 2	0 – 2	56 – 100%	56 – 100%

Native Species Richness Individual Vernal Pools		Native Species Richness Vernal Pool Systems (all 6 replicate pools combined)	
A	≥ 7	A	≥ 9
B	5 – 6	B	6 – 8
C	3 – 4	C	3 – 5
D	0 – 2	D	0 – 2

4.4.3 Horizontal Interspersion and Zonation

A. Definition: Horizontal biotic structure refers to the variety and interspersion of plant “zones.” Plant zones are plant monocultures or obvious multi-species association that are arrayed along gradients of elevation, moisture, or other environmental factors that seem to affect the plant community organization in plan view. Interspersion is essentially a measure of the number of distinct plant zones and the amount of edge between them.

B. Rationale: The existence of multiple horizontal plant zones indicates a well-developed plant community and predictable sedimentary and bio-chemical processes. The amount of interspersion among these plant zones is indicative of the spatial heterogeneity of these processes. Richer native communities of plants and animals tend to be associated with greater zonation and more interspersion of the plant zones.

C. Seasonality: This metric is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Field Indicators: The distribution and abundance of horizontal plant zones, plus their interspersion, are combined into a single indicator. For large wetlands, the prominent zonation is evident in aerial photographs of scale 1:24,000 or smaller. For vernal pools and other depressional wetlands that are essentially round in plan form, the plant zones might be more or less concentric. For small wetlands, the zonation is apparent only in the field. The zones may be discontinuous and they can vary in number within a wetland. Plant zones often consist of more than one plant species, but some zones may be mono-specific. In some cases, one or two plant species dominates each zone. In order to score this metric, the practitioner must evaluate the wetland from a “plan view,” i.e., as if the observer was hovering above the wetland in the air and looking down upon it. Figure 4.7 through 4.10 can aid evaluating the degree of horizontal interspersion (adapted from Mack 2001), which is rated using Table 4.19a-c.

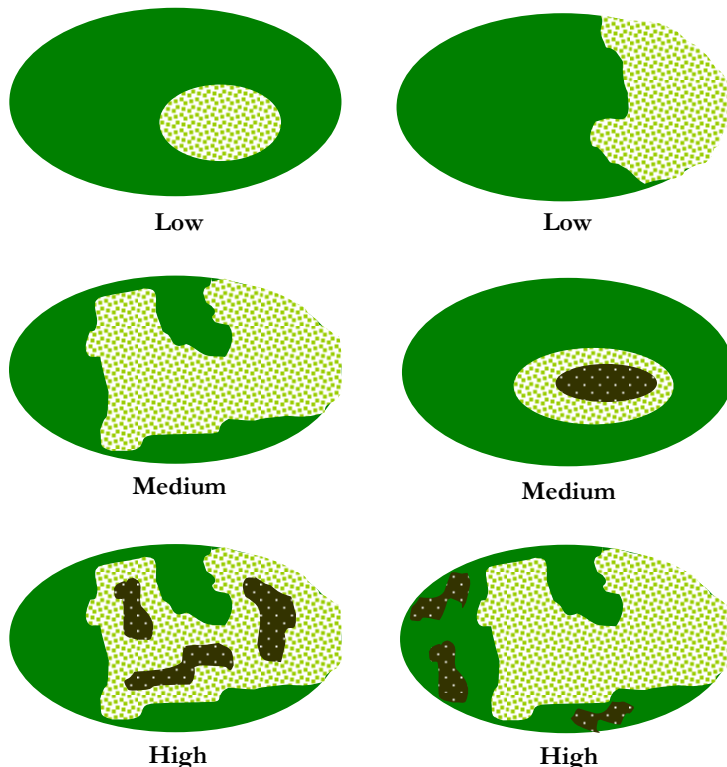


Figure 4.7: Diagram of the degrees of interspersion of plant zones for Lacustrine, Depressional, Playas, and Slope wetlands. Hatching patterns represent plant zones (adapted from Mack 2001). Each zone must comprise at least 5% of the AA.

Figure 4.8: Schematic diagrams illustrating varying degrees of interspersions of plant zones for Individual Vernal Pools. Each zone must comprise at least 5% of the pool area.

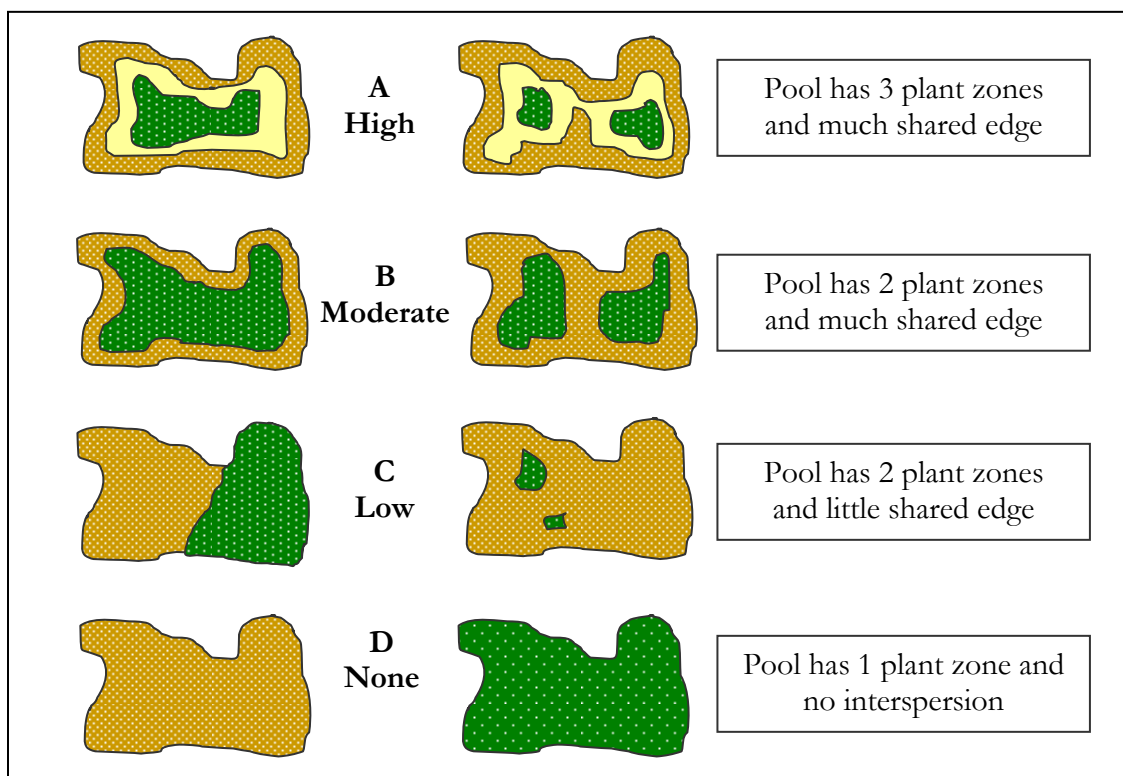
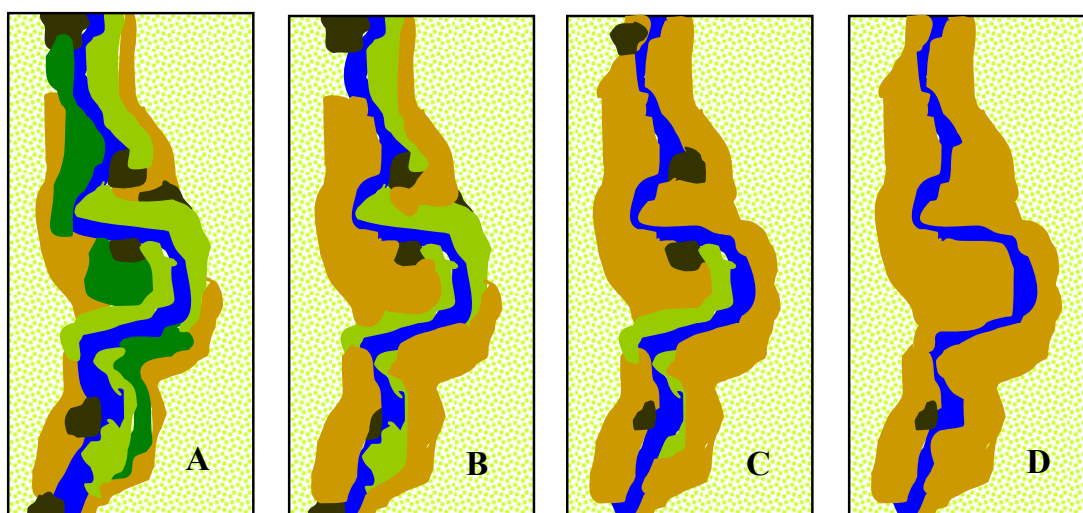


Figure 4.9: Schematic diagrams illustrating varying degrees of interspersions of plant zones for all Riverine wetlands. Each zone must comprise at least 5% of the AA.



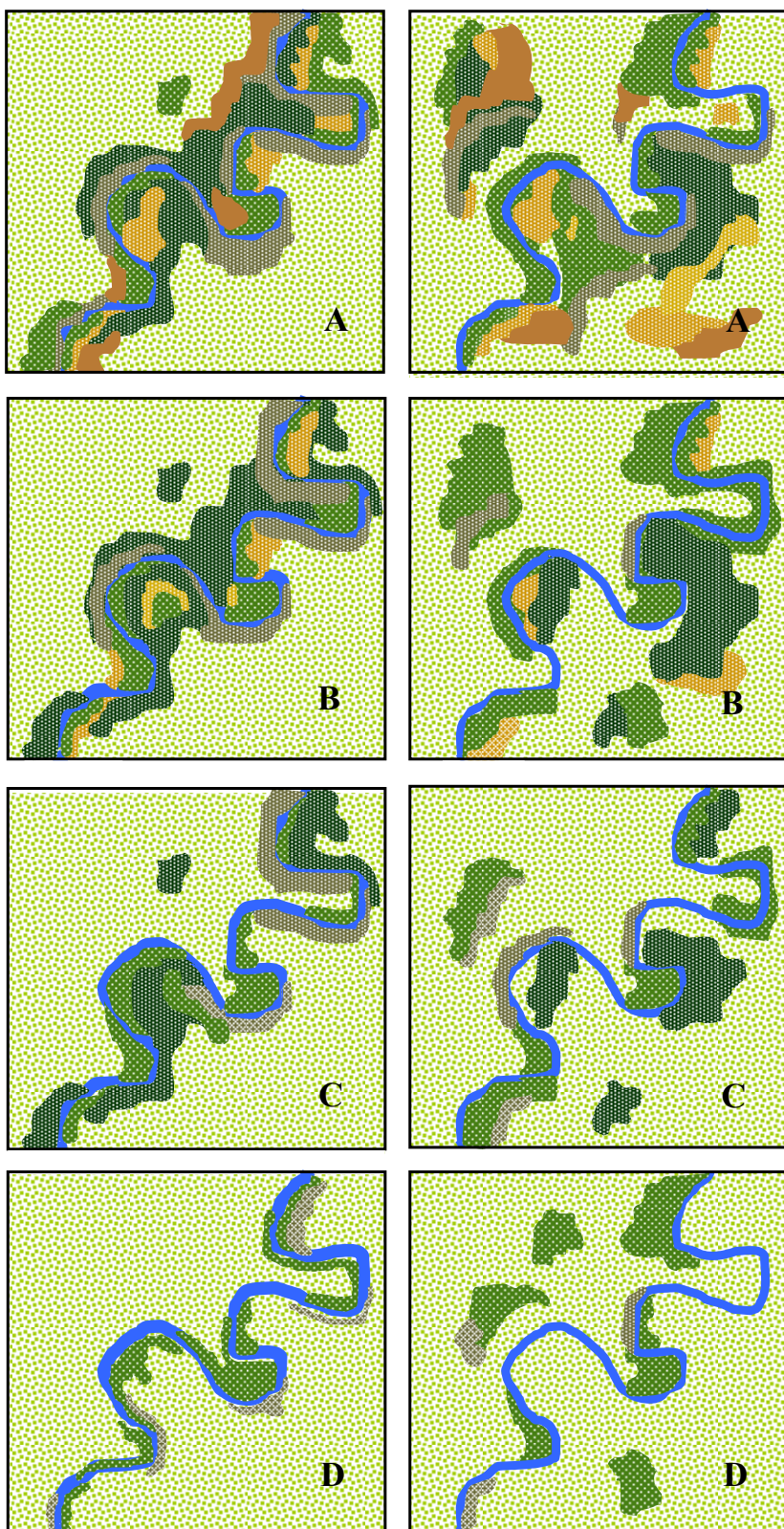


Figure 4.10: Schematic diagrams of varying degrees of interspersions of plant zones and patches for Perennial Saline, Non-saline, and Seasonal Estuarine wetlands. In these diagrams, each plant zone or patch type has a unique color and comprises at least 5% of the AA. There are two examples for each condition A-D. The left-side example in each pair shows zones or patches organized around a tidal channel, and the right-side example in each pair shows patches or zones that are more broadly distributed across the wetland plain.

Table 4.20a: Rating of Horizontal Interspersion of Plant Zones for all AAs except Riverine and Vernal Pool Systems.

Rating	Alternative States (based on Figures 4.7, 4.8, and 4.10)
A	AA has a high degree of plan-view interspersion.
B	AA has a moderate degree of plan-view interspersion.
C	AA has a low degree of plan-view interspersion.
D	AA has essentially no plan-view interspersion.

Table 4.20b: Rating of Horizontal Interspersion of Plant Zones for Riverine AAs.

Rating	Alternative States (based on Figure 4.9)
A	AA has a high degree of plan-view interspersion.
B	AA has a moderate degree of plan-view interspersion.
C	AA has a low degree of plan-view interspersion.
D	AA has essentially no plan-view interspersion.

Table 4.20c: Rating of Horizontal Interspersion for Vernal Pool Systems.

Pool Type	Replicate Number	Horizontal Interspersion Score		
Small Pools	Replicate 1			
	Replicate 2			
	Replicate 3			
	Average Score for All Three Small Pool Replicates			
Large Pools	Replicate 1			
	Replicate 2			
	Replicate 3			
	Average Score for All Three Large Pool Replicates			
Average Score for All Small and Large Pool Replicates				

4.4.4 Vertical Biotic Structure

A. Definition: The vertical component of biotic structure consists of the interspersion and complexity of plant layers. The same plant layers used to assess the Plant Community Composition Metrics (see Section 4.4.2) are used to assess Vertical Biotic Structure. To be counted in CRAM, a layer must cover at least 5% of the portion of the AA that is suitable for the layer. This metric does not pertain to Vernal Pools, Vernal Pool Systems, or Playas.

B. Rationale: The overall ecological diversity of a wetland tends to correlate with its overall variability in plant height. For some wetland types, especially riverine wetlands, the existence of well-developed vegetation layers, one above the other, indicates well-developed wildlife habitat. Dense plant cover, with one or more well-developed canopies, is especially important to protect birds and small mammals from predation. Many species of birds that nest in wetlands commonly require a cover of vegetation at their nest sites. Multiple layers of vegetation also enhance hydrological functions, including rainfall interception and floodwater filtration.

Dense canopies formed by low plant layers are important structural features of estuarine wetlands that are less common in other kinds of wetlands. In many estuarine wetlands, the low plant layer is the most abundant and serves as the dominant cover for wildlife. These low canopies can also entrap debris including coarse plant litter that is lifted into the canopy by rising tides. As the tide goes out, the material is left hanging in the plant cover. Over time an entrained canopy of debris can form beneath the living plant canopy. These canopies provide important shelter for many species of birds and small mammals that inhabit estuarine wetlands. The degree to which a canopy exists within the lower plant layers is therefore included in the assessment of Biotic Vertical Structure of estuarine wetlands.

C. Seasonality: This metric should be assessed late during the growing season.

D. Field Indicators: Vertical structure must be assessed in the field. The vertical component of biotic structure is commonly recognized as the overall number of plant layers, their spatial extent, and their vertical overlap relative to the expected conditions.

Plant layers for this metric are determined in the same way as defined in the Plant Community Metric. Only the maximum height of any vegetation should be used to determine the plant layer to which it belongs. For example, although a tall tree might span the entire range of all the layers, it can only represent one layer, based on its overall height. Standing (upright) dead or senescent vegetation from the previous growing season can be used in addition to live vegetation to assess the number of plant layers present. However, the lengths of prostrate stems or shoots are disregarded.

Once the plant layers in the wetland are identified, use the following worksheet and figures to assess the Vertical Biotic Structure Metric. Note that plant layers in perennial saline estuarine wetlands can be difficult to distinguish, and assessing the canopy in estuarine wetlands requires close examination of the low plant layers.

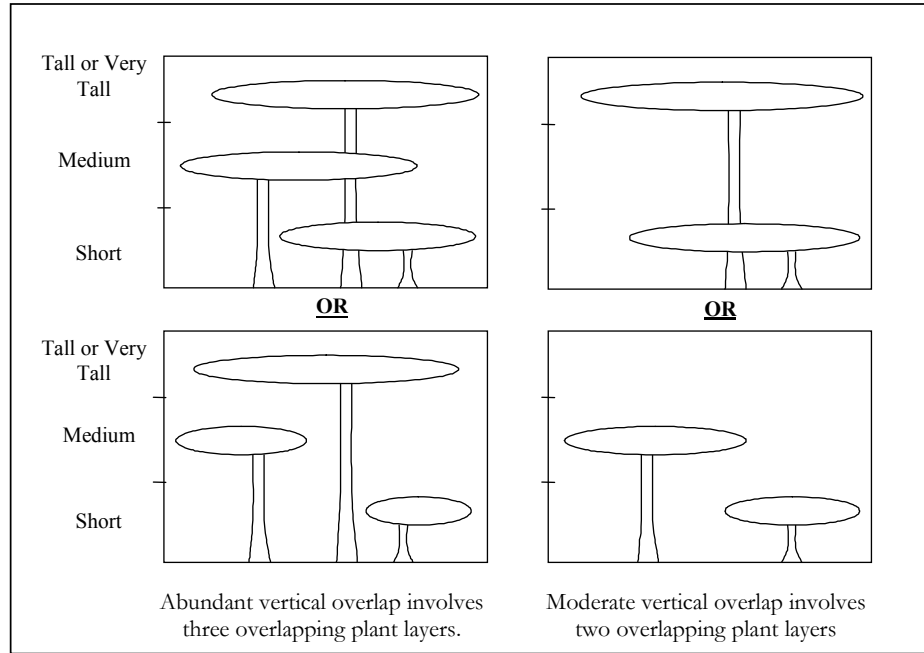


Figure 4.11: Schematic diagrams of vertical interspersions of plant layers for Riverine AAs and for Depressional and Lacustrine AAs having Tall or Very Tall plant layers.

Table 4.21: Rating of Vertical Biotic Structure for Riverine AAs and for Lacustrine and Depressional AAs supporting Tall or Very Tall plant layers (see Figure 4.11).

Rating	Alternative States
A	More than 50% of the vegetated area of the AA supports abundant overlap of plant layers (see Figures 4.11).
B	More than 50% of the area supports at least moderate overlap of plant layers.
C	25–50% of the vegetated AA supports at least moderate overlap of plant layers, or three plant layers are well represented in the AA but there is little to no overlap.
D	Less than 25% of the vegetated AA supports moderate overlap of plant layers, or two layers are well represented with little overlap, or AA is sparsely vegetated overall.

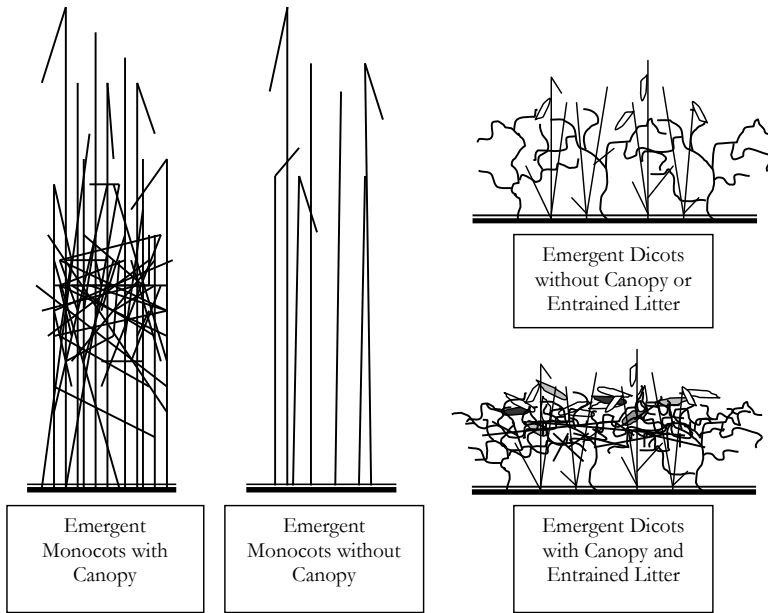


Figure 4.12: Schematic diagrams of plant canopies and entrained litter used to assess Vertical Biotic Structure in all Estuarine wetlands, or in Depressional and Lacustrine wetlands dominated by emergent monocots or lacking Tall and Very Tall plant layers.

Table 4.22: Rating of Vertical Biotic Structure for wetlands dominated by emergent monocots or lacking Tall and Very Tall plant layers, especially Estuarine saline wetlands (see Figure 4.12).

Rating	Alternative States
A	Most of the vegetated plain of the AA has a dense canopy of living vegetation or entrained litter or detritus forming a “ceiling” of cover 10-20 cm of above the wetland surface that shades the surface and can provide abundant cover for wildlife.
B	Less than half of the vegetated plain of the AA has a dense canopy of vegetation or entrained litter as described in “A” above; OR Most of the vegetated plain has a dense canopy but the ceiling it forms is much less than 10-20 cm above the ground surface.
C	Less than half of the vegetated plain of the AA has a dense canopy of vegetation or entrained litter AND the ceiling it forms is much less than 10-20 cm above the ground surface.
D	Most of the AA lacks a dense canopy of living vegetation or entrained litter or detritus.



Joshua N. Collins

Depressional wetland in a horse paddock, Elkhorn, Monterey County

CHAPTER 5: GUIDELINES TO COMPLETE STRESSOR CHECKLISTS

A. Definition: A stressor, as defined for the purposes of the CRAM, is an anthropogenic perturbation within a wetland or its environmental setting that is likely to negatively impact the condition and function of the CRAM Assessment Area (AA). A disturbance is a natural phenomenon that affects the AA.

B. Rationale: Wetlands are connected by physical and biological mechanisms to their environmental or landscape settings. The land uses within these settings greatly influence wetland structure and function (Frissell *et al.* 1986, Scott *et al.* 2002, Roth *et al.* 1996). The purpose of the Stressor Checklist is to identify stressors associated with human activities within or surrounding the wetland to be assessed that might help account for any low assessment scores. A list of potential stressors is provided for each attribute of wetland condition. In some cases, a single stressor might be the primary cause for low-scoring conditions, but conditions are usually due to interactions among multiple stressors (USEPA 2002).

There are four underlying assumptions of the Stressor Checklist: (1) deviation from the best achievable condition can be explained by a single stressor or multiple stressors acting on the wetland; (2) increasing the number of stressors acting on the wetland causes a decline in its condition (there is no assumption as to whether this decline is additive (linear), multiplicative, or is best represented by some other non-linear mode); (3) increasing either the intensity or the proximity of the stressor results in a greater decline in condition; and (4) continuous or chronic stress increases the decline in condition.

C. Seasonality: The Stressor Checklist is not sensitive to seasonality.

D. Office and Field Indicators: The process to identify stressors is the same for all wetland types. For each CRAM attribute, a variety of possible stressors are listed. Their presence and likelihood of significantly affecting the AA are recorded in the Stressor Checklist Worksheet. For the Hydrology, Physical Structure, and Biotic Structure attributes, the focus is on stressors operating within the AA or within 50 m of the AA. For the Buffer and Landscape Context attribute, the focus is on stressors operating within 500 m of the AA. More distant stressors that have obvious, direct, controlling influences on the AA can also be noted.

Table 5.1: Wetland disturbances and conversions.

Has a major disturbance occurred at this wetland?	Yes	No		
If yes, was it a flood, fire, landslide, or other?	flood	fire	landslide	other
If yes, then how severe is the disturbance?	likely to affect site next 5 or more years	likely to affect site next 3-5 years	likely to affect site next 1-2 years	
Has this wetland been converted from another type? If yes, then what was the previous type?	depressional	vernal pool	vernal pool system	
	non-confined riverine	confined riverine	seasonal estuarine	
	perennial saline estuarine	perennial non-saline estuarine	wet meadow	
	lacustrine	seep or spring	playa	



Joshua N. Collins

Estuarine wetlands, Martin Luther King, Jr. Shoreline Park, Alameda County

Stressor Checklist Worksheet

HYDROLOGY ATTRIBUTE (WITHIN 50 M OF AA)	Present and likely to have negative effect on AA	Significant negative effect on AA
Point Source (PS) discharges (POTW, other non-stormwater discharge)		
Non-point Source (Non-PS) discharges (urban runoff, farm drainage)		
Flow diversions or unnatural inflows		
Dams (reservoirs, detention basins, recharge basins)		
Flow obstructions (culverts, paved stream crossings)		
Weir/drop structure, tide gates		
Dredged inlet/channel		
Engineered channel (riprap, armored channel bank, bed)		
Dike/levees		
Groundwater extraction		
Ditches (borrow, agricultural drainage, mosquito control, etc.)		
Actively managed hydrology		
Comments		

PHYSICAL STRUCTURE ATTRIBUTE (WITHIN 50 M OF AA)	Present and likely to have negative effect on AA	Significant negative effect on AA
Filling or dumping of sediment or soils (N/A for restoration areas)		
Grading/ compaction (N/A for restoration areas)		
Plowing/Discing (N/A for restoration areas)		
Resource extraction (sediment, gravel, oil and/or gas)		
Vegetation management		
Excessive sediment or organic debris from watershed		
Excessive runoff from watershed		
Nutrient impaired (PS or Non-PS pollution)		
Heavy metal impaired (PS or Non-PS pollution)		
Pesticides or trace organics impaired (PS or Non-PS pollution)		
Bacteria and pathogens impaired (PS or Non-PS pollution)		
Trash or refuse		
Comments		

BIOTIC STRUCTURE ATTRIBUTE (WITHIN 50 M OF AA)	Present and likely to have negative effect on AA	Significant negative effect on AA
Mowing, grazing, excessive herbivory (within AA)		
Excessive human visitation		
Predation and habitat destruction by non-native vertebrates (e.g., <i>Virginia opossum</i> and domestic predators, such as feral pets)		
Tree cutting/sapling removal		
Removal of woody debris		
Treatment of non-native and nuisance plant species		
Pesticide application or vector control		
Biological resource extraction or stocking (fisheries, aquaculture)		
Excessive organic debris in matrix (for vernal pools)		
Lack of vegetation management to conserve natural resources		
Lack of treatment of invasive plants adjacent to AA or buffer		
Comments		

BUFFER AND LANDSCAPE CONTEXT ATTRIBUTE (WITHIN 500 M OF AA)	Present and likely to have negative effect on AA	Significant negative effect on AA
Urban residential		
Industrial/commercial		
Military training/Air traffic		
Dams (or other major flow regulation or disruption)		
Dryland farming		
Intensive row-crop agriculture		
Orchards/nurseries		
Commercial feedlots		
Dairies		
Ranching (enclosed livestock grazing or horse paddock or feedlot)		
Transportation corridor		
Rangeland (livestock rangeland also managed for native vegetation)		
Sports fields and urban parklands (golf courses, soccer fields, etc.)		
Passive recreation (bird-watching, hiking, etc.)		
Active recreation (off-road vehicles, mountain biking, hunting, fishing)		
Physical resource extraction (rock, sediment, oil/gas)		
Biological resource extraction (aquaculture, commercial fisheries)		
Comments		

REFERENCES

- Ambrose, R.F., J.C. Callaway, and S.F. Lee. 2006. An Evaluation of Compensatory Mitigation Projects Permitted Under Clean Water Act Section 401 by the California State Water Quality Control Board, 1991-1992. Prepared for California Environmental Protection Agency and California State Water Resources Control Board, Los Angeles, CA. 414 pp.
- Amoros, C. and G. Bornette. 2002. Connectivity and Bio-complexity in Water bodies of Riverine Floodplains. *Freshwater Biology* 47:761-776.
- Barbour, M.T., J.B. Stribling, and J.R. Karr. 1995. Multimetric approach for establishing and measuring biological condition. In *Biological Assessment and Criteria, Tools for Water Resource Planning and Decision Making*, Eds. Wayne S. Davis and Thomas P. Simon, CRC Press, Inc.
- Bartoldus, C.C., 1999. A comprehensive review of wetland assessment procedures: a guide for wetland practitioners. *Environmental Concern Inc.*, St. Michaels, MD.
- Bormann, B.T., P.G. Cunningham, M.H. Brooks, V.W. Manning, and M.W. Collopy. 1994. Adaptive Ecosystem Management in the Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Agriculture, *U.S. Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-GTR-341*. 22 pp.
- Brinson, M.M. 1993. A Hydrogeomorphic Classification for Wetlands. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS, USA. *Technical Report WRP-DE-4*.
- Burglund, J. 1999. Montana Wetland Assessment Method. Montana Department of Transportation and Morrison-Maierle, Inc. Helena, MT.
- Cal-IPC. 2006. California Invasive Plant Inventory. Cal-IPC Publication 2006-02. California Invasive Plant Council: Berkeley, CA. Available: www.cal-ipc.org.
- Carletti, A., G.A. De Leo, and I. Ferrari, 2004. A critical review of representative wetland rapid assessment methods in North America, *Aquatic Conserv: Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst.* 14: S103–S113.
- CDF. 1998. California Forest Practice Rules. California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. Sacramento, CA.
- Collins, J.N. San Francisco Estuary Institute. 1998. Bay Area Watersheds Science Approach. Version 3. The role of watershed science to support environmental planning and resource protection. Oakland, CA. 36 pp.
- Collins, J.N. and R.M. Grossinger. 2004. Synthesis of scientific knowledge concerning estuarine landscapes and related habitats of the South Bay Ecosystem. Technical report of the South Bay Salt Pond Restoration Project. San Francisco Estuary Institute, Oakland, CA.
- Collins, J.N., M. Sutula, E.D. Stein, M. Odaya, E. Zhang, K. Larned. 2006. Comparison of Methods to Map California Riparian Areas. Final Report Prepared for the California Riparian Habitat Joint Venture. 85 pp.
- Collins, L.M., J.N. Collins, and L.B. Leopold. 1987. Geomorphic processes of an estuarine tidal marsh: preliminary results and hypotheses. In: *International Geomorphology 1986 Part I*. V. Gardner (ed.). John Wiley and Sons, LTD. Pp. 1049-1072.

- Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. 131 pp.
- Federal Interagency Committee for Wetland Delineation. 1989. Federal Manual for Identifying and Delineating Jurisdictional Wetlands. Cooperative technical publication. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and USDA Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D.C.
- Fennessy, M.S., A.D. Jacobs, and M.E. Kentula. 2004. Review of Rapid Methods for Assessing Wetland Condition. EPA/620/R-04/009. National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC.
- Frissell, C.A., W.J. Liss, C.E. Warren, and M.C. Hurley. 1986. A Hierarchical Framework for Stream Habitat Classification: Viewing Streams in a Watershed Context. *Environmental Management* 10(2): 199-214.
- Gustavson, T.C., V.T. Holliday, and S.D. Hovorka¹. 1994. Development of Playa Basins, Southern High Plains, Texas and New Mexico. pp. 5-14 in L. V. Urban and A. Wayne Wyatt, Co-Chairmen. *Proceedings of the Playa Basin Symposium*. Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX, May 1994.
- Hickman, J.C., ed. 1993. The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Holling, C.S. 1978. Adaptive Environmental Assessment and Management. John Wiley & Sons. New York, NY.
- Jain, R.K., L.V. Urban, G.S. Stacey, and H.E. Balbach. 1993. Environmental Assessment. New York: McGraw Hill.
- Karr, J.R. 1981. Assessment of Biotic Integrity Using Fish Communities. *Fisheries* 6:21-27.
- Keate, N.S. 2005. Functional assessment of Great Salt Lake ecosystem slope and depressional wetlands. Utah Department of Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife Resources. Salt Lake City, UT.
- Kondolf, G.M., R. Kattelman, M. Embury and D.C. Erman. 1996. Status of Riparian Habitat. Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final report to Congress, Vol. II, Assessments and Scientific Basis for Management Options. University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, Davis, CA.
- Leibowitz, S.G., B. Abbruzzese, P.R. Adamus, L.E. Hughes, and J.T. Irish. 1992. A Synoptic Approach to Cumulative Impact Assessment: A Proposed Methodology. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Corvallis, Oregon. EPA/600/R-92/167.
- Leopold, L.B. 1994. A view of the river. Harvard University Press.
- Leopold, L.B., M.G. Wolman, and J.P. Miller. 1964. *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*.

- Lonard, R.I. and E.J. Clairain, Jr. 1986. Identification of Methodologies for the Assessment of Wetland Functions and Values. in Kusler, J.A. and P. Riexinger (eds). *Proc. of the National Wetland Assessment Symposium*. pp. 66-72.
- Lopez, R.D., C.B. Davis, and M.S. Fennessy. 2002. Ecological Relationships Between Landscape Change and Plant Guilds in Depressional Wetlands. *Landscape Ecology* 17(1): 43-56.
- Mack, John J. 2001. Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands, Manual for Using Version 5.0. Ohio EPA Technical Bulletin Wetland/2001-1-1. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Surface Water, 401 Wetland Ecology Unit, Columbus, Ohio.
- Maddock, I. 1999. The Importance of Physical Habitat Assessment for Evaluating River Health. *Freshwater Biology* 41:373-391.
- Margules, C. and M.B. Usher. 1981. Criteria Used in Assessing Wildlife Conservation Potential: A Review. *Biological Conservation* 21:79-109.
- Miller, R.E., and B.E. Gunsalus. 1997. Wetland Rapid Assessment Procedure (WRAP) Technical Publication REG-001. South Florida Water Management District, Natural Resource Management Division, West Palm Beach, FL.
- Mitch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink. 1993. Wetlands. New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- Montgomery, D.R. and L.H. MacDonald. 2002. Diagnostic Approach to Stream Channel Assessment and Monitoring. *JAWRA* 38(1): 1-16.
- National Research Council. 2001. Compensating for Wetland Losses under the Clean Water Act. Washington, DC, National Academy of Sciences: 322.
- Odum, W.E., and M.A. Heywood. 1978. Decomposition of intertidal freshwater marsh plants. p. 89-97. In R.E. Good et al. (ed.) *Fresh-water wetlands: Ecological processes and management potential*. Academic Press, New York.
- Phillips, J.D. 1986. Spatial analysis of shoreline erosion, Delaware Bay, New Jersey. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers* 76 (1), 50-62.
- Pinter, L., D.R. Cressman, and K. Zahedi. 1999. Capacity building for integrated environmental assessment and reporting: training manual. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), International Institute for Sustainable Development (IISD) and Ecologistics International Ltd.
- Richards, K., J. Brasington, and F. Hughes. 2002. Geomorphic dynamics of floodplains: ecological implications and a potential modeling strategy. *Freshwater Biology* 47(4):559-579.
- Rissik, D., M. Cox, A. Moss, D. Rose, D. Scheltinga, L.T.H. Newham, A. Andrews, and S.C. Baker-Finch. 2005. VPSIRR (Vulnerability - Pressure - State - Impact - Risk and Response): An approach to determine the condition of estuaries and to assess where management responses are. In: A. Zerger and R.M. Argent. *MODSIM 2005 International Congress on Modeling and Simulation*, (170-176), Melbourne, Australia.
- Rocchio, J. 2006. Intermountain playa ecological system ecological integrity assessment. Colorado Natural Heritage Program, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO.
- Rosgen, D. 1996. *Applied river morphology*. Wildlife Hydrology, Pagosa Springs, CO.

- Roth, N.E., J.D. Allen, and D.L. Erickson. 1996. Landscape Influences on Stream Biotic Integrity Assessed at Multiple Spatial Scales. *Landscape Ecology* 11(3): 141-156.
- Sanderson, E.W., S.L. Ustin, and T.C. Foin. 2000. The influence of tidal channels on the distribution of salt marsh plant species in Petaluma Marsh, CA, USA. *Plant Ecology* 146:29-41.
- Sawyer, J. and T. Keeler-Wolf. 1995a. A new unified classification to California's vegetation types with definitions for 275 vegetation series. CNPS Press.
- Sawyer, J. and T. Keeler-Wolf 1995b. A Manual of California Vegetation. California Native Plant Society, Sacramento, CA, USA.
- Scott, M.C., G.S. Helfman, M.E. McTammany, E.F. Benfield, and P.V. Bolstad. 2002. Multiscale Influences on Physical and Chemical Stream Conditions Across Blue Ridge Landscapes. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 38(5): 1379-1392.
- Smith, D.R., A. Ammann, C. Bartoldus, and M.M. Brinson. 1995. An approach for assessing wetland functions using hydrogeomorphic classification, reference wetlands, and functional indices, Technical Report WRP-DE-9, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS. NTIS No. AD A307 121.
- Smith, R.D. 2000. *Assessment of Riparian Ecosystem Integrity in the San Juan/San Mateo Watersheds, Orange County, California*. U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS. Final Report to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District.
- Stein, E.D. and R.F. Ambrose. 1998. A Rapid Impact Assessment Method for Use in a Regulatory Context. *Wetlands*, Vol. 18(3).
- Stevenson, R.J. and F.R. Hauer. 2002. Integrating Hydrogeomorphic and Index of Biotic Integrity approaches for environmental assessment of wetlands. *Journal of North American Benthological Society* 21(3): 502-513.
- Sudol, M.F. and R.F. Ambrose. 2002. The U.S. Clean Water Act and Habitat Replacement: Evaluation of Mitigation Sites in Orange County, California, USA. *Environmental Management* 30(5): 727-734.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE). 1995. The highway methodology workbook supplement. Wetlands functions and values: A descriptive approach. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New England Division, NENEP-360-1-30a. 32 pp.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 1999 Workshop on Non-Indigenous Species in the San Francisco Bay, EPA Laboratory, Richmond, CA, December 14, 1999.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2002. Methods for Evaluating Wetland Condition. USEPA, Office of Water. EPA 822-R-02-014, Washington, D.C.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2006. Application of elements of a state water monitoring and assessment program for wetlands. Wetlands Division, Office of Wetlands, Oceans and Watersheds, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

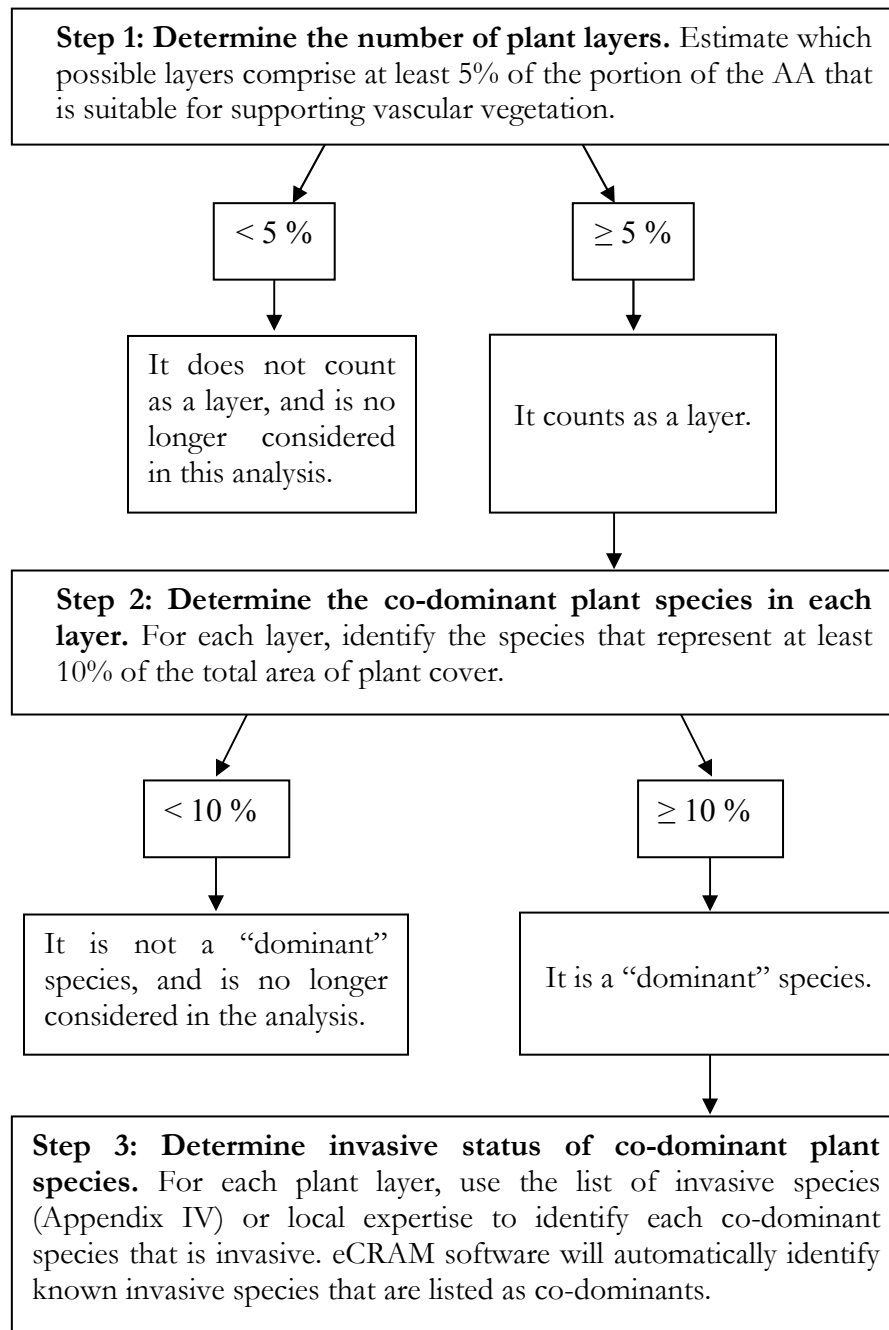
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1980. Habitat Evaluation Procedure (HEP) Manual, Washington, D.C.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1988. National List of Plant Species That Occur in Wetlands, California (Region 0). Available: www.fws.gov/nwi/bha/lists.html.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1994. Appendix A. Specific habitat mitigation and monitoring guidelines for vernal pools. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Sacramento, CA.
- Washington State Department of Ecology (WADOE). 1993. Washington State Wetlands Rating System— Technical Report 93-74. 61 pp.
- Westman, W.E. 1985. Ecology, impact assessment, and environmental planning. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Witham, C. 2006. Ecology, conservation, and management of vernal pools ecosystems. California native Plan Society, Sacramento, CA.
- Zampella, R.A., R.G. Lathrop, J.A. Bognar, L.J. Craig, and K.J. Laidig. 1994. A watershed-based wetland assessment method for the New Jersey Pinelands. Pinelands Commission, New Lisbon, NJ.
- Zedler, P. 1987. The ecology of southern California vernal pools: a community profile. Biological Report 85 [7.11]. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Washington, D.C. 136 pp.



Todd Keeler-Wolf

Playa wetland, Soda Lake, California

APPENDIX I: FLOW CHART TO DETERMINE PLANT DOMINANCE





Joshua N. Collins

Lacustrine and riparian wetlands, Phillip Burton Wilderness, Point Reyes National Seashore

APPENDIX II: GLOSSARY

aggradation – filling and raising of the level of the bed of a stream by deposition of sediment; the opposite of degradation

allochthonous – external source of energy for a stream (e.g., dead leaves, branches, and dead trees that fall into the river)

alluvial – refers to natural, channelized runoff from terrestrial terrain and the material borne or deposited by such runoff

anthropogenic – arising from human activity

assessment area – the portion of a wetland or riverine system that is the subject of the CRAM evaluation

assessment window – the period of time when assessments of wetland condition should be conducted. In general, it is during the growing season for the characteristic plant community of the wetland type to be assessed.

attribute – attributes constitute the obvious, universal aspects of wetland condition; CRAM recognizes a total of four attributes of condition within a wetland: (1) buffer and landscape context; (2) hydrology; (3) physical structure; and (4) biotic structure.

avulsion – sudden movement of fluvial flow entirely or in part from one channel to another, less sinuous and steeper channel, usually during flood flows

bankfull – height of fluvial flow corresponding to the floodplain

bar – an alluvial or tidal deposit of sand, gravel, cobble, or other material within a channel. that directs flow and is often exposed during low-water periods

barrier beach – a natural area of sand or gravel along a lacustrine, marine or estuarine shore that blocks the landward action of tides or waves

benthic – pertaining to the sea bed, river bed, or lake floor

braided – a stream that forms an interlacing network of branching and recombining channels separated by floodplains, channel bars, or islands

buffer – for the purposes of CRAM, the area extending from the immediate edge of the AA that is in a natural, or semi-natural, state and protects the AA from stressors

catchment – synonymous with watershed. An area of land, bounded by a drainage divide, which drains to a fluvial channel or water body.

condition – condition is defined as the ability of a wetland to maintain its complexity and capacity for self-organization with respect to species composition, physio-chemical characteristics, and functional processes, relative to healthy wetlands of the same type. There are three primary aspects of condition: location, form, and structure.

confinement – the degree to which levee, terraces, or hillsides prevent the later migration of a fluvial channel

debris jam – a conglomeration of material, organic or inorganic, floating or submerged, that has been lodged into place by the action of a flowing stream

deciduous – plants (trees and shrubs) that shed all of their leaves annually, such that there is a time each year at which individuals of the species are essentially devoid of leaves

deposition – the settlement of materials out of moving water and onto the bed, banks, or floodplain of a wetland or riverine channel.

degradation – the long-term lowering of a fluvial channel due to erosion of its bed

detritus – deposition of newly dead or decaying organic matter

disturbance – the consequence of natural changes in forcing functions, or controlling factors, through space and over time; disturbance is natural, regardless of its frequency, persistence, or magnitude

duff – a spongy layer of decaying leaves, branches, and other organic materials along a wetland shore or in a riverine riparian area

ecological services – the services, or beneficial uses, for which a wetland can be managed; Key ecological services for many types of wetland include flood control, groundwater recharge, water filtration, conservation of cultural values, aesthetics, and the support of special-status species.

emergent vegetation - plant species typically growing on saturated soils or on soils covered with water for most of the growing season; the leaves of emergent aquatic species are partly or entirely borne above the water surface; examples of such species include *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (watercress), *Scirpus californicus* (tule, bulrush), *Veronica anagallis-aquatica* (water speedwell), *Polygonum amphibium* (water knotweed), *Typha angustifolia* (narrow-leaved cattail), *Mimulus guttatus* (common monkeyflower).

entrenchment – the degree to which fluvial flood flows are confined to channel banks without access to the effective valley

effective valley width – the portion of a valley within which its fluvial channel is able to migrate without cutting into hill slopes, terraces, man-made levees, etc.

forb – a plant with a soft, rather than permanent, woody stem that is not a grass or grass-like

floodplain – the bench or broader flat area of a fluvial channel that corresponds to the height of the bankfull flow

flood prone - land susceptible to inundation by extreme flood events. The height of the flood prone area approximately corresponds to twice bankfull height.

fluvial – of, relating to, or happening in, a river or stream

free-floating – plants that float at or just beneath the water surface without attachment to the substrate; free-floating aquatic species are transported freely by wind and water currents

function – for the purposes of Level 2 assessment, a function is something that a wetland stream or riparian area does. For example, groundwater recharge, flood-stage desynchronization, pollution filtration, wildlife support, and recreation are wetland functions. In this context, functions are identified separately from the processes that cause them to happen. In most cases, Level 3 tools are needed to assess the processes that account for functions.

herbaceous – a plant having stems that are not secondarily thickened and that die down annually

hummock – a mound composed of organic materials

hyporheic – saturated zone under a river or stream, comprising substrate with the interstices filled with water

interfluve – the region of higher land between two fluvial channels or swales on a floodplain or in a braided channel system

invasive – species that have been introduced from other regions by the actions of people and that exhibit a tendency to significantly displace native species

littoral zone – the nearshore area of a water body, where it is sufficiently shallow to allow light to penetrate to the bottom and reach rooted vegetation; corresponds with the limit of submerged aquatic vegetation

meander – the curves of a fluvial or tidal channel as viewed from above; a meander cutoff is a new, shorter channel across the narrow neck of a meander

metric – a measurable component of a CRAM attribute

natural levee – a low ridge landward of the active floodplain of a channel that forms by deposition during flood events.

nick point – the point where the stream is actively eroding the streambed to a new base level; nick points tend to migrate upstream

organic – pertaining to, or derived from, living organisms, or to compounds containing carbon as an essential component

panne – a shallow pond or pool, inundated or exposed, that forms on a fluvial floodplain or tidal marsh plain

patch – a spatially distinct structural element of a wetland system large enough to serve as habitat for wildlife, or to serve as an indicator of spatial variations in hydrological or edaphic conditions within a wetland

periphyton – benthic algae that grow attached to surfaces such as rocks or larger plants

rating – for a CRAM metric, a rating represents its state relative to the full range of possible states, from worst possible state to best

reach – a length of stream, lacustrine shore, or estuarine shore that has generally consistent physical and biological characteristics

riffle – a submerged, topographical high area in a channel created by the accumulation of relatively coarse-grained sediment causing turbulent flow indicated by standing waves

riparian – a transitional area between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, distinguished by gradients in biophysical conditions, ecological processes and biota; areas through which surface and subsurface hydrology connect water bodies with their adjacent uplands, including those portions of terrestrial ecosystems that significantly influence exchanges of energy and matter with aquatic ecosystems; riparian areas are adjacent to perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, lakes and estuarine-marine shorelines (National Research Council 2001).

run – a reach of straight, smooth, fast-moving fluvial flow between riffles; also called a glide

scour – concentrated erosive action of flowing water in streams that removes and carries away material from the bed and banks

sediment – organic or inorganic material that has been transported and/or deposited by wind or water action

slough – a large tidal channel, or a large fluvial channel lacking an obvious terminal water body, can also refer to an abandoned fluvial channel within the effective valley

snag – a standing, dead tree or shrub at least 12 feet tall

stress – the consequence of unnatural, anthropogenic changes in forcing functions or controlling factors; key stressors are anthropogenic actions that tend to modify the quantity and/or quality of physical or biological habitat, sediment supplies, and/or water supplies upon which the desired functions of the wetland depend

stressor – an agent that inflicts stress on a wetland

submergent vegetation - plant species that are adapted to spending their lifespan, from germination to fruiting, completely or nearly completely under water; examples of such species include *Ruppia cirrhosa* (ditchgrass), *Zannichellia palustris* (horned pondweed)

swale – gentle, elongated depression in which shallow water collects or flows during heavy rains, floods, etc.

thalweg – the middle of the chief navigable channel of a waterway that forms the boundary line between states

wetlands – lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water; wetlands must have one or more of the following attributes: (1) at least periodically, the land supports predominantly hydrophytes; (2) the substrate is predominantly undrained hydric soil; and (3) the substrate is non-soil and is saturated with water or covered by shallow water at some time during the growing season of each year (Cowardin *et al.* 1979).

wrack or wrackline – kelp, plastic debris, wood, and similar material left along the shore of a river, lake, tidal marsh, or other water body by high water levels

xeric – characterized by an extremely dry habitat

zonation – distribution of plants or animals arranged in zones or bands, caused by gradations of abiotic and/or biotic factors



Joshua N. Collins

Depressional wetland, McCabe Creek Meadow, Yosemite National Park

APPENDIX III: ACRONYM LIST

AA	Assessment Area
BMP	Best Management Practices
Cal-IPC	California Invasive Plant Council
CDF	California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
CEDEN	California Environmental Data Exchange Network
CNDDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
CNPS	California Native Plant Society
CRAM	California Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands
DOQQ	Digital Orthogonal Quarterly Quadrangles
eCRAM	An electronic version of CRAM
GIS	Geographic Information System
HEP	Habitat Evaluation Procedure
HGM	Hydrogeomorphic Functional Assessment Method
IBI	Index of Biotic Integrity
JD	Jurisdictional Delineation
NAIP	National Agriculture Imagery Program
NGO	Non-governmental Organization
NHD	National Hydrography Dataset
Non-PS	Non-point Source of pollution
NRC	National Research Council
NWI	National Wetlands Inventory
ORAM	Ohio Rapid Assessment Method
PI	Principal Investigator
POTW	Publically Owned Treatment Works
PS	Point Source of pollution
PSR	Pressure-State-Response Model
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
SPTH	Site Potential Tree Height
SPVH	Site Potential Vegetation Height
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
WRAP	Wetland Rapid Assessment Procedure



Laurel Collins

Saline estuarine wetland, Petaluma River, California

APPENDIX IV: INVASIVE PLANT SPECIES LIST

¹In general, code names consist of the first two letters of the genus and the first two letters of the species. For species in which this formula produces duplicate code names within the list, the final letter in the code is changed for one of the two species. In all such cases, the resulting code names of both species are presented in bold as a “flag” to warn the observer about the potential for an error of duplication. The invasive status is based upon species with a rating of high, moderate, and limited in the Cal-IPC Invasive Plant Inventory (Cal-IPC 2006). Indicator status is from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's National List of Plant Species That Occur in Wetlands: California (Region 0), May 1988. FAC=Facultative, FACU=Facultative Upland, FACW=Facultative Wetland, NI=No Indicator, OBL=Obligate Wetland, UPL=Obligate Upland, na=Indicator status not available. A positive (+) or negative (-) sign is used with the Facultative Indicator categories to more specifically define the regional frequency of occurrence in wetlands. The positive sign indicates a frequency toward the higher end of the category (more frequently found in wetlands), and a negative sign indicates a frequency toward the lower end of the category (less frequently found in wetlands). An asterisk (*) following a regional Indicator identifies tentative assignments based on limited information from which to determine the indicator status.

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Abies concolor</i>	Abco	white fir	No	tree	Pinaceae	na
<i>Acer circinatum</i>	Acci	vine maple	No	shrub	Aceraceae	FAC
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	Acma	big-leaf maple	No	tree	Aceraceae	FAC
<i>Acer negundo</i> L.	Acne	box elder	No	tree	Aceraceae	FACW
<i>Adiantum aleuticum</i>	Adal	Five fingered fern	No	herb	Pteridaceae	na
<i>Adiantum jordanii</i>	Adjo	California maidenhair	No	herb	Pteridaceae	NI
<i>Aesculus californica</i>	Aeca	California buckeye	No	tree	Hippocastanaceae	na
<i>Ageratina adenophora</i>	Agad	sticky eupatorium	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Aggi	redtop	No	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i> L.	Agst	creeping bentgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Agrostis viridis</i>	Agvi	water bentgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> (P. Mill.) Swingle	Aial	tree of heaven	Yes	tree	Simaroubaceae	FACU
<i>Alisma plantago-aquatica</i>	Alpl	water plantain	No	herb	Alismataceae	OBL
<i>Allenrolfea occidentalis</i>	Aloc	iodine bush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FACW+
<i>Alnus incana</i>	Alin	mountain alder	No	shrub	Betulaceae	NI
<i>Alnus rhombifolia</i>	Alrh	white alder	No	tree	Betulaceae	FACW
<i>Alnus rubra</i>	Alru	red alder	No	tree	Betulaceae	FACW
<i>Alopecurus aequalis</i>	Alae	shortawn foxtail	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Amaranthus albus</i>	Amal	tumbleweed	No	herb	Amaranthaceae	FACU
<i>Amaranthus californicus</i>	Amca	California pigweed	No	herb	Amaranthaceae	FACW
<i>Ambrosia artemisiifolia</i>	Amat	common ragweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACU
<i>Ambrosia chamissonis</i>	Amch	beach-bur	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Ambrosia psilostachya</i> DC.	Amps	western ragweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Ammannia coccinea</i> Roth.	Amco	tooth-cup	No	herb	Lythraceae	OBL
<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>	Amar	European beach grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	Anar	scarlet pimpernel	No	herb	Primulaceae	FAC
<i>Andropogon glomeratus</i> (Walt.) B.S.P.	Angl	southwestern bushy bluestem	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Anemopsis californica</i> (Nutt.)	Anca	yerba mansa	No	herb	Saururaceae	OBL
<i>Anthriscus caucalis</i>	Ancc	bur chervil	No	herb	Apiaceae	na
<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.	Apgr	celery	No	herb	Apiaceae	FACW*
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>	Apca	indian hemp	No	shrub	Apocynaceae	FAC
<i>Aquilegia formosa</i>	Aqfo	columbine	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	OBL
<i>Aralia californica</i> A. Wats.	Arcl	California spikenard	No	herb	Araliaceae	FACW
<i>Artemisia californica</i>	Arca	California sagebrush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Artemisia douglasiana</i> Bess.	Ardg	mugwort	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>	Arlu	silver wormwood	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACU-
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	Artr	Great Basin sage	No	shrub	Asteraceae	na
<i>Arundo donax</i> L.	Ardo	giant reed	Yes	shrub	Poaceae	FAC+

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Aster subulatus</i> Michx.	Assu	slender aster	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	Atfi	common ladyfern	No	herb	Dryopteridaceae	FAC
<i>Atriplex californica</i> Moq.	Atca	California saltbush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Atriplex lentiformis</i> ssp. <i>lentiformis</i>	Atle	Brewer's saltbush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Atriplex semibaccata</i>	Atse	Australian saltbush	Yes	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Atriplex triangularis</i>	Attr	saltbush	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Atriplex watsonii</i>	Atwa	Watson's saltbush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FACW+
<i>Avena barbata</i>	Avba	slender wild oat	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Avena fatua</i>	Avfa	wild oat	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Avena sativa</i>	Avsa	hay	No	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Baccharis douglasii</i>	Bado	marsh baccharis/Douglas' false-willow	No	shrub	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Baccharis emoryi</i> Gray	Baem	Emory baccharis	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Baccharis pilularis</i>	Bapi	coyote brush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Baccharis salicifolia</i>	Basa	mule fat	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Baccharis sarothroides</i> Gray	Basr	broom baccharis	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Bassia hyssopifolia</i>	Bahy	bassia	Yes	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Batis maritima</i> L.	Bama	saltwort, beachwort	No	shrub	Bataceae	OBL
<i>Bergia texana</i> (Hook.) Seub. ex Walp.	Bete	Texas bergia	No	herb	Elatinaceae	OBL
<i>Berula erecta</i> (Huds.) Coville	Beer	cutleaf water-parsnip	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Beta vulgaris</i>	Bevu	wild beet	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FACU
<i>Bidens laevis</i> (L.) B.S.P.	Bila	bur-marigold	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Blennosperma nanum</i>	Blna	common blennosperma	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Boykinia occidentalis</i>	Booc	coast boykinia	No	herb	Saxifragaceae	FACW
<i>Brassica nigra</i>	Brni	black mustard	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	NI
<i>Brickellia californica</i>	Brca	California brickellbush	No	shrub	Scrophulariaceae	FACU
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Brdi	ripgut brome	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Bromus madritensis</i>	Brma	foxtail chess	Yes	herb	Poaceae	UPL

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Bromus mollis</i>	Brmo	soft brome	No	herb	Poaceae	FACU-
<i>Bromus tectorum</i>	Brte	cheat grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i> Pursh	Cahe	water starwort	No	herb	Callitrichaceae	OBL
<i>Calocedrus decurrens</i>	Cade	incense cedar	No	tree	Cupressaceae	na
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	Capa	marsh marigold	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	NI
<i>Calystegia macrostegia</i>	Cama	morning-glory	No	herb	Convovulaceae	NI
<i>Calystegia sepium</i> (L.) R. Br.	Case	hedge bindweed	No	herb	Convovulaceae	OBL
<i>Camissonia chieranthifolia</i> var. <i>suffruticosa</i>	Cach	beach evening primrose	No	shrub	Onagraceae	NI
<i>Cardamine californica</i>	Caca	milk maids, tooth wort	No	herb	Brassicaceae	UPL
<i>Carduus pycnocephalus</i>	Capy	Italian thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Carex barbarae</i>	Caba	Santa Barbara sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Carex lenticularis</i>	Cale	lakeshore sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	na
<i>Carex lyngbyei</i>	Caly	Lyngbye's sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Carex praegracilis</i> W. Boott	Capr	clustered field sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW-
<i>Carex schottii</i>	Casc	Schott's sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Carex spissa</i> Bailey	Casp	San Diego sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FAC*
<i>Carex Whitneyi</i>	Cawh	sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	na
<i>Carpobrotus edulis</i>	Caed	iceplant	Yes	herb	Aizoaceae	NI
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	Caeq	river she-oak	No	tree	Casuarinaceae	na
<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i>	Ceso	yellow starthistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Centella asiatica</i>	Ceas	Asiatic pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	NI
<i>Cercocarpus betuloides</i>	Cebe	mountain mahogany	No	shrub	Rosaceae	na
<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Chal	lamb's quarters	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i>	Cham	Mexican tea	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i>	Chco	garland chrysanthemum	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Chrysothamnus nauseosus</i>	Chna	rabbit brush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	na
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	Cido	western waterhemlock	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Ciar	Canada thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC-
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i> (Savi) Ten.	Civu	bull thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Clematis ligusticifolia</i>	Clli	virgin's bower	No	shrub	Ranunculaceae	FAC
<i>Conium maculatum</i> L.	Coma	poison hemlock	Yes	herb	Apiaceae	FAC
<i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	Cobo	horseweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Conyza canadensis</i> (L.) Cronq.	Coca	horseweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Cordylanthus maritimus ssp. maritimus</i>	Comr	salt marsh bird's beak	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Cordylanthus mollis ssp. mollis</i>	Como	soft bird's beak	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Cornus sericea</i>	Cosr	creek dogwood	No	shrub	Cornaceae	FACW
<i>Cortaderia jubata</i>	Coju	Andean pampas grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Cose	pampas grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Cotula coronopifolia</i> L.	Coco	brass buttons	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FACW+
<i>Crassula aquatica</i> (L.) Schoenl.	Craq	water pygmyweed	No	herb	Crassulaceae	OBL
<i>Cressa truxillensis</i> Kunth	Crtr	alkali weed	No	shrub	Convovulaceae	FACW
<i>Crypsis schoenoides</i>	Crsc	swamp pickle-grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Crypsis vaginiflora</i> (Forsk.) Opiz	Crva	sharp-leaved Timothy	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Cuscuta salina</i>	Cusa	witch's hair/dodder	No	herb	Cuscutaceae	NI
<i>Cynara cardunculus</i>	Cyca	artichoke thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	Cyda	Bermuda grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Cynosurus echinatus</i>	Cyec	bristly dogtail grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	na
<i>Cyperus eragrostis</i> Lam.	Cyer	umbrella sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Cyperus esculentus</i>	Cyes	nutsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	Cyin	nutsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW+
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.	Cyro	purple nutsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FAC
<i>Cyperus squarrosus</i> L.	Cysq	awned flatsedge/bearded flatsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Datisca glomerata</i> (K. Presl) Baill.	Dagl	Durango root	No	herb	Datisceae	FACW
<i>Delairea odorata</i> / <i>Senecio mikanooides</i>	Deod	Cape (German) ivy	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	na

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>	Dece	tufted hairgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Dichelostemma capitatum</i> ssp. <i>capitatum</i>	Dica	blue dicks	No	herb	Liliaceae	FAC*
<i>Distichlis spicata</i> (L.) Greene	Disp	saltgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Downingia cuspidata</i>	Docu	toothed calicoflower	No	herb	Campanulaceae	OBL
<i>Dryopteris arguta</i>	Drar	wood fern	No	herb	Dryopteridaceae	NI
<i>Echinochloa crus-galli</i> (L.) Beauv.	Eccr	banyard grass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Eclipta prostrata</i>	Ecpr	eclipta	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Eher	veldt grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Elatine brachysperma</i> Gray	Elbr	shortseed waterwort	No	herb	Elatinaceae	OBL
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	Elac	hairgrass	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Eleocharis geniculata</i>	Elge	annual spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Eleocharis macrostachya</i>	Elma	common spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	NI
<i>Eleocharis montevidensis</i>	Elmo	sand spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Eleocharis parishii</i>	Elpa	Parish's spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Eleocharis radicans</i>	Elra	rooted spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	Elro	beaked spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Elymus elymoides</i>	Elcl	squirreltail	No	herb	Poaceae	FACU-
<i>Emmenanthe penduliflora</i>	Empe	whispering bells	No	herb	Hydrophyllaceae	NI
<i>Encelia californica</i>	Enca	bush sunflower	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Epilobium (Zauschneria) canum</i>	Epca	california fuchsia	No	herb	Onagraceae	na
<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> Raf.	Epci	hairy willow-herb	No	herb	Onagraceae	FACW
<i>Epilobium pygmaeum</i> (Speg.)	Eppy	smooth willow-herb	No	herb	Onagraceae	OBL
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	Eqar	common horsetail	No	herb	Equisetaceae	FAC
<i>Equisetum laevigatum</i>	Eqla	smooth scouring rush	No	herb	Equisetaceae	FACW
<i>Equisetum telmateia</i> Ehrh.	Eqte	giant horsetail	No	herb	Equisetaceae	OBL
<i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>	Erfa	California buckwheat	No	shrub	Polygonaceae	na
<i>Eriophyllum confertifolium</i>	Erco	golden yarrow	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Erodium botrys</i>	Erbo	long-beaked filaree	No	herb	Geraniaceae	NI
<i>Erodium cicutarium</i>	Erci	red-stem filaree	Yes	herb	Geraniaceae	NI
<i>Eryngium aristulatum</i> var. <i>parishii</i>	Erar	San Diego-button celery	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Eugl	Tasmanian blue gum	Yes	tree	Mytaceae	NI
<i>Euphorbia peplus</i>	Eupe	petty spurge	No	herb	Euphorbiaceae	NI
<i>Euphorbia terracina</i>	Eute	Geraldton carnation weed	Yes	herb	Euphorbiaceae	na
<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> P. Mill.	Fovu	sweet fennel	Yes	herb	Apiaceae	FACU-
<i>Frankenia salina</i> (Molina)	FrSa	alkali heath	No	herb	Frankeniaceae	FACW+
<i>Fraxinus dipetala</i>	FrDi	California ash	No	tree	Oleaceae	NI
<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	Frla	Oregon ash	No	tree	Oleaceae	FACW
<i>Fraxinus velutina</i> Torr.	Frve	velvet ash	No	tree	Oleaceae	FACW
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Gaap	goose grass	No	herb	Rubiaceae	FACU
<i>Genista monspessulana</i>	Gemo	French broom	Yes	shrub	Fabaceae	na
<i>Glaux maritima</i>	Glma	sea-milkwort	No	herb	Primulaceae	OBL
<i>Gnaphalium californicum</i>	Gncl	California everlasting	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Gnaphalium canescens</i> ssp. <i>beneolens</i>	Gnca	fragrant everlasting	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Gnaphalium palustre</i> Nutt.	Gnpa	lowland cudweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Grindelia hirsutula</i> var. <i>hirsutula</i>	Grhi	hairy gumweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Grindelia stricta</i>	Grst	marsh gum-plant	No	shrub	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Hedera helix</i>	Hehe	English ivy	Yes	vine ("shrub")	Araliaceae	NI
<i>Helianthus annuus</i> L.	Hean	common sunflower	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC-
<i>Helianthus californicus</i> DC.	Hecl	California sunflower	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Heliotropium curassavicum</i> L.	Hecu	alkali heliotrope	No	herb	Boraginaceae	OBL
<i>Hemizonia paniculata</i> Gray	Hepa	fascicled tarweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACU*
<i>Hemizonia parryi</i> var. <i>australis</i>	Hepr	southern tarplant	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	Hela	cow parsnip	No	herb	Apiaceae	FACU
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	Heca	hogwallow starfish	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Hesperocnide tenella</i>	Hete	western nettle	No	herb	Urticaceae	na
<i>Heteromeles arbutifolia</i>	Hear	toyon	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Heterotheca grandiflora</i>	Hegr	telegraph weed	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Hirschfeldia incana</i>	Hiin	summer mustard	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	UPL
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Hola	velvet grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FAC
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	Hodi	oceanspray	No	shrub	Rosaceae	na
<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>	Hobr	barley	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Hordeum geniculatum</i> / <i>H. marinum gussonianum</i>	Hoge	Mediterranean barley	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Hordeum intercedens</i> Nevski	Hoin	vernal barley	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC
<i>Hordeum secalinum</i>	Hose	meadow barley	No	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Hydrilla verticillata</i> (L. f.) Royle	Hyve	waterthyme	Yes	herb	Hydrocharitaceae	OBL
<i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i> L. f.	Hyra	floating marsh pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Hydrocotyle umbellata</i> L.	Hyum	water-pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Hydrocotyle verticillata</i> Thunb.	Hyvr	whorled marsh pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>	Irps	yellow water iris/yellow flag	Yes	herb	Iridaceae	OBL
<i>Isocoma menziesii</i>	Isme	coast goldenbush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Isoetes howellii</i> Engelm.	Isho	Howell's quillwort	No	herb	Isoetaceae	OBL
<i>Isoetes nuttallii</i> A. Braun ex Engelm.	Isnu	Nuttall's quillwort	No	herb	Isoetaceae	OBL
<i>Isomeris arborea</i>	Isar	bladderpod	No	shrub	Capparaceae	NI
<i>Jaumea carnosa</i> (Less.) Gray	Jaca	marsh jaumea/salty Susan	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Juglans californica</i>	Juca	California black walnut	No	tree	Juglandaceae	FAC
<i>Juncus acutus</i>	Juac	southwestern spiny rush/sharp rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus balticus</i>	Juba	Baltic rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW+
<i>Juncus bufonius</i> L.	Jubu	toadrush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW+
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	Juef	common rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW+
<i>Juncus lesneuxii</i>	Jule	salt rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus longistylus</i>	Julo	long-beaked rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	na

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Juncus mexicanus</i>	Jume	Mexican rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus nevadensis</i>	June	Sierra rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus occidentalis</i>	Juoc	rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	NI
<i>Juncus phaeocephalus</i>	Juph	brown-headed creeping rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus rugulosus</i> Engelm.	Juru	wrinkled rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	OBL
<i>Juncus textilis</i>	Jute	basket rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	OBL
<i>Kyllinga brevifolia</i>	Kybr	kyllinga	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Lactuca serriola</i> L.	Lase	prickly lettuce	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Larrea tridentata</i>	Latr	creosote bush	No	shrub	Zygophyllaceae	na
<i>Lasthenia glabrata</i> Lindl.	Lagl	goldfields	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Lathyrus jepsonii</i> var. <i>jepsonii</i>	Laje	tule pea	No	herb	Fabaceae	OBL
<i>Lemna minor</i> L.	Lemi	lesser duckweed	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Lemna minuta</i>	Lemu	least duckweed	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Lepidium latifolium</i> L.	Lelf	perennial pepperweed	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	FACW
<i>Lepidium latipes</i> Hook.	Lela	dwarf pepper grass	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Lepidium nitidum</i>	Leni	peppergrass	No	herb	Brassicaceae	FAC
<i>Lepidospartum squamatum</i>	Lesq	scalebroom	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Leptochloa uninervia</i> (J. Presl)	Leun	Mexican sprangletop	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Leymus condensatus</i>	Leco	giant wild-rye	No	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Leymus triticoides</i>	Letr	beardless wild-rye	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC+
<i>Lilaeopsis masonii</i>	Lima	Mason's lilaeopsis	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Lilaeopsis occidentalis</i>	Lioc	western grasswort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Limonium californicum</i>	Lica	sea lavender/marsh rosemary	No	herb	Plumbaginaceae	OBL
<i>Lithocarpus densiflorus</i>	Lide	Tanbark oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	na
<i>Lobularia maritima</i>	Loma	sweet alyssum	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	NI
<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	Lomu	Italian ryegrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Lolium perenne</i> L.	Lope	perennial ryegrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC*

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Lonicera hispidula</i>	Lohi	California honeysuckle	No	shrub	Caprifoliaceae	NI
<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	Loin	twinberry honeysuckle	No	vine ("shrub")	Caprifoliaceae	FAC
<i>Lotus argophyllus</i>	Loar	silver lotus	No	herb	Fabaceae	NI
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>	Loco	birdfoot trefoil	No	herb	Fabaceae	FAC
<i>Lotus scoparius</i>	Losc	deerweed	No	shrub	Fabaceae	NI
<i>Ludwigia peploides</i> (Kunth) Raven	Lupe	floating water primrose, false loosestrife	No	herb	Onagraceae	OBL
<i>Lupinus arboreus</i>	Luar	yellow bush lupine	No	shrub	Fabaceae	na
<i>Lupinus chamissonis</i>	Luch	silver dune lupine	No	shrub	Fabaceae	na
<i>Lupinus lepidus</i>	Lule	dwarf lupine	No	herb	Fabaceae	na
<i>Lupinus polyphyllus</i>	Lupo	bigleaf lupine	No	herb	Fabaceae	FACW
<i>Lythrum californicum</i> Torr. & Gray	Lyca	California loosestrife	No	herb	Lythraceae	OBL
<i>Lythrum hyssopifolium</i>	Lyhy	loosestrife	Yes	herb	Lythraceae	FACW
<i>Malacothrix californica</i>	Maca	malacothrix	No	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Malacothrix torreyi</i>	Mato	Torrey's desertdandelion	No	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Malosma laurina</i>	Mala	laurel sumac	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Malvella leprosa</i> (Ortega) Krapov.	Male	alkali mallow/whiteweed	No	herb	Malvaceae	FAC*
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L.	Mavu	horehound	Yes	herb	Lamiaceae	FACU
<i>Marsilea vestita</i>	Mave	hairy pepperwort	No	herb	Marsileaceae	OBL
<i>Matricaria suaveolens</i>	Masu	pineapple weed	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Medicago polymorpha</i> L.	Mepo	California burclover	Yes	herb	Fabaceae	FACU-
<i>Melilotus alba</i>	Meal	white sweetclover	Yes	herb	Fabaceae	FACU
<i>Melilotus indica</i>	Mein	sourclover	Yes	herb	Fabaceae	FAC
<i>Mentha piperita</i>	Mepi	peppermint	No	herb	Lamiaceae	NI
<i>Mentha pulegium</i>	Mepu	pennyroyal	Yes	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Mentha spicata</i> L.	Mesp	spearmint	No	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Mesembryanthemum crystallinum</i> L.	Mecr	crystalline iceplant	Yes	herb	Aizoaceae	FAC
<i>Mesembryanthemum nodiflorum</i>	Meno	slender-leaved iceplant	Yes	herb	Aizoaceae	FAC

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Mimulus aurantiacus</i>	Miau	bush monkeyflower	No	shrub	Scrophulariaceae	NI
<i>Mimulus cardinalis</i> Dougl. ex Benth.	Mica	scarlet monkeyflower	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i> DC.	Migu	common monkeyflower	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	FACW+
<i>Mimulus moschatatus</i>	Mimo	musk monkeyflower	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Monanthochloe littoralis</i>	Moli	wiregrass/shoregrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Muhlenbergia rigens</i> (Benth.) A.S. Hitchc.	Muri	deergrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Myla	mousehole tree	Yes	tree	Myoporaceae	NI
<i>Myosotis symphytifolia</i>	Mysy	forget-me-not	No	herb	Boraginaceae	NI
<i>Myosurus minimus</i> L.	Mymi	mouse tail	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	OBL
<i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>	Myaq	parrot's feather	Yes	herb	Haloragaceae	OBL
<i>Najas marina</i>	Nama	holly-leaved water-nymph	No	herb	Hydrocharitaceae	OBL
<i>Nemacaulis denudata</i> var. <i>denudata</i>	Nede	wooly-heads	No	herb	Polygonaceae	NI
<i>Nicotiana glauca</i> Graham	Nigl	tree tobacco	Yes	shrub	Solanaceae	FAC
<i>Olea europaea</i>	Oleu	olive	Yes	tree	Oleaceae	NI
<i>Orizopsis mileaceum</i>	Ormi	smilo grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Osmorhiza brachypoda</i>	Osbr	California sweetcicely	No	herb	Apiaceae	NI
<i>Oxalis pes-caprae</i>	Oxpe	Bermuda buttercup	Yes	herb	Oxalidaceae	NI
<i>Parapholis incurva</i>	Pain	sickle grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Paspalum distichum</i>	Padi	knot grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i>	Pecl	kikuyu grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Petasites frigidus</i> (L.) Fries	Pefr	coltsfoot	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Phacelia distans</i>	Phdi	phacelia	No	herb	Hydrophyllaceae	NI
<i>Phalaris aquatica</i>	Phaq	Harding grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FAC
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	Phar	reed canary grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Phalaris lemmonii</i>	Phle	Lemmon's canary grass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	Phca	Phoenix date palm	Yes	tree	Arecaceae	NI
<i>Phragmites australis</i> (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud.	Phau	common reed	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Phyllospadix scouleri</i> Hook.	Phsc	Scouler's surfgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Phyllospadix torreyi</i> S. Wats.	Phto	Torrey's surfgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Picris echioides</i> L.	Piec	bristly ox-tongue	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Pilularia americana</i>	Piam	American pillwort	No	herb	Marsileaceae	OBL
<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>	Pian	anise	No	herb	Umbelliferae	NI
<i>Pinus jeffryi</i>	Pije	Jeffrey pine	No	tree	Pinaceae	na
<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	Pipo	ponderosa pine	No	tree	Pinaceae	FACU
<i>Piptatherum miliaceum</i>	Pimi	smilo grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Plagiobothrys leptocladus</i>	Plle	alkali plagiobothrys	No	herb	Boraginaceae	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys stipitatus</i>	Plst	stipitate popcorn flower	No	herb	Boraginaceae	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys undulatus</i>	Plun	coast popcorn-flower	No	herb	Boraginaceae	FACW
<i>Plantago elongata</i> Pursh	Plle	slender plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	FACW*
<i>Plantago erecta</i>	Pler	dwarf plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	na
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> L.	Plla	English plantain	Yes	herb	Plantaginaceae	FAC-
<i>Plantago major</i>	Plma	common plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	FAC
<i>Plantago subnuda</i>	Plsu	naked plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	FACW
<i>Platanus racemosa</i>	Plra	western sycamore	No	tree	Platanaceae	FACW
<i>Pluchea odorata</i>	Plod	salt marsh fleabane	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Pluchea sericea</i> (Nutt.) Cav.	Plse	arrow weed	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Poa pratensis</i>	Popr	Kentucky bluegrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Polygonum amphibium</i> L.	Poam	water smartweed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	OBL
<i>Polygonum arenastrum</i> Jord. ex Boreau	Poar	common knotweed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	FAC
<i>Polygonum lapathifolium</i> L.	Pola	willow weed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	OBL
<i>Polygonum punctatum</i>	Popu	water smartweed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	OBL
<i>Polypogon monspeliensis</i> (L.) Desf.	Pomo	annual beard grass/rabbitfoot grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACW+
<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	Poba	black cottonwood	No	tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Populus fremontii</i> S. Wats.	Pofr	Fremont cottonwood	No	tree	Salicaceae	FAC+*

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>	Pool	common purslane	No	herb	Portulacaceae	FAC
<i>Potamogeton foliosus</i> Raf.	Pofa	leafy pondweed	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
<i>Potamogeton nodosus</i> Poir.	Pono	long-leaved pondweed	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
<i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i>	Pope	fennel-leaf pondweed	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Poan	cinquefoil	No	herb	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Prunus ilicifolia</i>	Pril	holly-leaved cherry	No	tree	Rosaceae	na
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Psme	douglas fir	No	tree	Pinaceae	NI
<i>Psilocarphus brevissimus</i> Nutt.	Psbr	wooly marbles	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>	Ptaq	bracken fern	No	herb	Polypodiaceae	FACU
<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Jacq.) Parl.	Pudi	European alkali grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Pulicaria paludosa</i> Link.	Pupa	Spanish sunflower	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Purshia tridentata</i>	Putr	antelope bush	No	shrub	Rosaceae	na
<i>Quercus agrifolia</i>	Quag	coast live oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	NI
<i>Quercus berberidifolia</i>	Qube	scrub oak	No	shrub	Fagaceae	NI
<i>Quercus durata</i>	Qudu	leather oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	NI
<i>Quercus garryana</i>	Quga	Oregon oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	na
<i>Quercus kelloggii</i>	Quke	California black oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	na
<i>Quercus lobata</i>	Qulo	valley oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	FACU
<i>Ranunculus aquatilis</i> L.	Raaq	water buttercup	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	OBL
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	Rasa	wild radish	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	UPL
<i>Retama monosperma</i>	Remo	bridal broom	Yes	shrub	Fabaceae	NI
<i>Rhamnus californica</i>	Rhca	California coffeeberry	No	shrub	Rhamnaceae	NI
<i>Rhododendron occidentale</i>	Rhoc	western azalea	No	shrub	Ericaceae	na
<i>Rhus integrifolia</i>	Rhin	lemonadeberry	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	na
<i>Rhus ovata</i>	Rhov	sugar bush	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Ribes divaricatum</i>	Ridi	spreading gooseberry	No	shrub	Grossulariaceae	FACW
<i>Ribes speciosum</i>	Risp	fuchsia-flowered gooseberry	No	shrub	Grossulariaceae	NI

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Ribes viscosissimum</i>	Rivi	sticky currant	No	shrub	Grossulariaceae	na
<i>Ricinus communis</i> L.	Rico	castor bean	Yes	herb	Euphorbiaceae	FACU
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Rops	black locust	Yes	tree	Fabaceae	FACU-
<i>Rorippa curvipes</i> Greene	Rocu	bluntleaf yellow-cress	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum</i>	Rona	water cress	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Rorippa palustris</i> (L.) Bess.	Ropa	marsh yellow-cress	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Rosa californica</i>	Roca	California rose	No	shrub	Rosaceae	FAC
<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	Rogy	wood rose	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Rosa woodsii</i>	Rowo	Wood's rose	No	shrub	Rosaceae	FAC-
<i>Rubus discolor</i>	Rudi	Himalaya blackberry	Yes	shrub	Rosaceae	FACW
<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	Rupa	thimbleberry	No	shrub	Rosaceae	FAC+
<i>Rubus rosaeifolius</i>	Ruro	Mauritius raspberry	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Rubus ursinus</i>	Ruur	California blackberry	No	herb	Rosaceae	FAC+
<i>Rubus villosus</i>	Ruvi	low-running blackberry	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Rumex conglomeratus</i> Murr.	Ruco	clustered dock	No	herb	Polygonaceae	FACW
<i>Rumex crispus</i> L.	Rucr	curly dock	Yes	herb	Polygonaceae	FACW-
<i>Rumex maritimus</i> L.	Rumr	golden dock	No	herb	Polygonaceae	FACW+
<i>Ruppia maritima</i> L.	Ruma	ditch-grass	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
<i>Salicornia bigelovii</i> Torr.	Sabi	pickleweed	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Salicornia europaea</i> (<i>S. rubra</i>)	Saeu	slender glasswort	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Salicornia subterminalis</i>	Sasu	Parish's glasswort	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Salicornia utahensis</i>	Saut	Utah pickleweed	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Salicornia virginica</i> L.	Savi	common pickleweed	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Salix babylonica</i>	Saba	weeping willow	No	tree	Chenopodiaceae	FACW-
<i>Salix exigua</i> Nutt.	Saex	sandbar willow/narrow-leaved willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Salix gooddingii</i> Ball	Sago	Goodding's black willow	No	tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Salix laevigata</i> Bebb	Sala	red willow	No	tree	Salicaceae	FACW+

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Salix lasiolepis Benth.</i>	Sals	arroyo willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Salix lemmonii</i>	Sale	Lemmon's willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	OBL
<i>Salix lucida Muhl.</i>	Salu	shining willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Salix lutea Nutt.</i>	Salt	yellow willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	OBL
<i>Salix melanopsis</i>	Samp	dusky willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	Sasc	Scouler willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	FAC
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	Sasi	Sitka willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	FACW+
<i>Salsola soda L.</i>	Saso	oppositeleaf Russian thistle	Yes	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FACW+
<i>Salsola tragus</i>	Satr	Russian thistle/tumbleweed	Yes	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Salvia apiana</i>	Saap	white sage	No	shrub	Lamiaceae	NI
<i>Sambucus melanocarpa</i>	Saml	black elderberry	No	shrub	Caprifoliaceae	FACU
<i>Sambucus mexicana K. Presl ex DC.</i>	Same	Mexican elderberry/blue elderberry	No	shrub	Caprifoliaceae	FACU
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Saof	bouncing bet	Yes	herb	Caryophyllaceae	FACU
<i>Schinus molle</i>	Scmo	Peruvian pepper tree	Yes	tree	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius Raddi</i>	Scte	Brazilian pepper tree	Yes	tree	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Scirpus acutus Muhl. ex Bigelow</i>	Scac	common tule	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus americanus Pers.</i>	Scam	three-square bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus californicus (C.A. Mey.) Steud.</i>	Scca	California bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus cernuus Vahl</i>	Scce	bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus maritimus L.</i>	Scma	alkali bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	Scmi	bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus robustus Pursh</i>	Scro	bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Senecio mikanooides/Delairea odorata</i>	Semi	Cape (German) ivy	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Senecio triangularis</i>	Setr	arrowleaf ragwort	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>	Sevu	common groundsel	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI*
<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>	Sese	redwood	No	tree	Taxodiaceae	NI
<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Sima	milk thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Sisymbrium irio</i>	Siir	London rocket	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	NI
<i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i> S. Wats.	Sibe	blue-eyed grass	No	herb	Iridaceae	FAC+
<i>Solanum douglasii</i>	Sodo	white-flowered nightshade	No	herb	Solanaceae	FAC
<i>Solanum xanthii</i>	Soxa	nightshade	No	herb	Solanaceae	NI
<i>Sonchus asper</i> (L.) Hill	Soas	prickly sow-thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sool	common sow-thistle	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI*
<i>Spartina alterniflora</i> Loisel.	Spal	salt-water cordgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina densiflora</i> Brongn.	Spde	dense-flowered cordgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina foliosa</i> Trin.	Spfo	California cordgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina</i> HYBRID	Sphy	cordgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina patens</i> (Ait.) Muhl.	Sppa	salt-meadow cordgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Spergularia bocconii</i>	Spbo	Boccone's sandspurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	FAC*
<i>Spergularia macrotheca</i>	Spmc	sand-spurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	FAC+
<i>Spergularia marina</i>	Spma	saltmarsh sand-spurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	OBL
<i>Spergularia rubra</i>	Spru	red sand-spurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	FAC-
<i>Spirodela punctata</i> (G.F.W. Mey.)	Sppu	dotted duckmeat	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>	Spai	alkali sacaton	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC+
<i>Stachys ajugoides</i> Benth.	Staj	Ajuga hedgenettle	No	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Stachys albens</i> Gray	Stal	rigid hedgenettle/marsh hedgenettle	No	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Stellaria media</i>	Stme	common chickweed	No	herb	Caryophyllaceae	FACU
<i>Suaeda calceoliformis</i>	Sucl	horned sea-blite	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Suaeda californica</i>	Suca	sea-blite	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FACW
<i>Suaeda esteroa</i>	Sues	estuary sea-blite	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FACW
<i>Suaeda moquinii</i>	Sumo	bush seepweed	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	na
<i>Suaeda taxifolia</i>	Suta	woolly sea-blite	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Taeniatherum caput-medusae</i>	Taca	medusa-head	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Tamarix parviflora</i>	Tapa	tamarisk	Yes	shrub/tree	Tamaricaceae	FAC

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Tamarix ramosissima</i> Ledeb.	Tara	saltceder	Yes	shrub/tree	Tamaricaceae	FAC
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Taof	dandelion	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACU
<i>Tetragonia tetragonioides</i>	Tete	New Zealand spinach	No	herb	Aizoaceae	FACU*
<i>Tolmiea menziesii</i>	Tome	pig-a-back plant	No	herb	Saxifragaceae	OBL
<i>Toxicodendron diversilobum</i>	Todi	poison oak	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	Trte	puncturevine	No	herb	Zygophyllaceae	na
<i>Trifolium repens</i> L.	Trre	white clover	No	herb	Fabaceae	FAC
<i>Triglochin concinna</i>	Trco	arrow-grass	No	herb	Juncaginaceae	OBL
<i>Triglochin maritima</i>	Trma	seaside arrow-grass	No	herb	Juncaginaceae	OBL
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Trmj	garden nasturtium	Yes	herb	Tropaeolaceae	na
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	Tshe	hemlock	No	tree	Pinaceae	FACU
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	Tyan	narrow-leaved cattail	No	herb	Typhaceae	OBL
<i>Typha domingensis</i>	Tydo	southern cattail	No	herb	Typhaceae	OBL
<i>Typha latifolia</i>	Tyla	common cattail/broad-leaved cattail	No	herb	Typhaceae	OBL
<i>Umbellularia californica</i>	Umca	California bay/California laurel	No	tree	Lauraceae	FAC
<i>Urtica dioica</i> L.	Urdu	stinging nettle	No	herb	Urticaceae	FACW
<i>Veratrum californicum</i> Dur.	Vecl	California corn lily	No	herb	Liliaceae	OBL
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	Veth	woolly mullein	Yes	herb	Scrophulariaceae	na
<i>Verbena scabra</i> Vahl	Vesc	sandpaper vervain	No	herb	Verbenaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica americana</i> Schwein	Veam	American speedwell/ brooklime	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica anagallis-aquatica</i> L.	Veau	water speedwell	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica catenata</i> .	Veca	chain speedwell	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica peregrina</i> L.	Vepe	hairy purslane/speedwell	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Vinca major</i>	Vima	greater periwinkle	Yes	herb	Apocynaceae	NI
<i>Viola adunca</i>	Viad	hookedspur violet	No	herb	Violaceae	FAC
<i>Vitis californica</i>	Vica	California wild grape	No	vine ("shrub")	Vitaceae	FACW
<i>Vulpia myuros</i> (L.) K.C. Gmel.	Vumy	foxtail fescue	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU*

Appendix IV-A: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Washingtonia filifera</i>	Wafi	California fan palm	No	tree	Arecaceae	FACW
<i>Wolffia columbiana</i> Karst.	Woco	watermeal	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Woodwardia fimbriata</i>	Wofi	giant chain fern	No	herb	Blechnaceae	FACW
<i>Xanthium spinosum</i> L.	Xasp	spiny cocklebur	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i> L.	Xast	cocklebur	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Yucca whipplei</i>	Yuwh	chaparral yucca	No	shrub	Liliaceae	na
<i>Zannichellia palustris</i> L.	Zapa	horned-pondweed	No	herb	Zannichelliaceae	OBL
<i>Zostera marina</i> L.	Zoma	common eelgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Zostera pacifica</i> L.	Zopa	seawrack/eelgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by common name)

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Stachys ajugoides</i> Benth.	Staj	Ajuga hedgenettle	No	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus maritimus</i> L.	Scma	alkali bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Frankenia salina</i> (Molina)	Frsa	alkali heath	No	herb	Frankeniaceae	FACW+
<i>Heliotropium curassavicum</i> L.	Hecu	alkali heliotrope	No	herb	Boraginaceae	OBL
<i>Malvella leprosa</i> (Ortega) Krapov.	Male	alkali mallow/whiteweed	No	herb	Malvaceae	FAC*
<i>Plagiobothrys leptocladus</i>	Plle	alkali plagiobothrys	No	herb	Boraginaceae	OBL
<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>	Spai	alkali sacaton	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC+
<i>Cressa truxillensis</i> Kunth	Crtr	alkali weed	No	shrub	Convovulaceae	FACW
<i>Pilularia americana</i>	Piam	American pillwort	No	herb	Marsileaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica americana</i> Schwein	Veam	American speedwell/ brooklime	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Cortaderia jubata</i>	Coju	Andean pampas grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>	Pian	anise	No	herb	Umbelliferae	NI
<i>Polypogon monspeliensis</i> (L.) Desf.	Pomo	annual beard grass/rabbitfoot grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACW+
<i>Eleocharis geniculata</i>	Elge	annual spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Purshia tridentata</i>	Putr	antelope bush	No	shrub	Rosaceae	na
<i>Pluchea sericea</i> (Nutt.) Car.	Plse	arrow weed	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Triglochin concinna</i>	Trco	arrow-grass	No	herb	Juncaginaceae	OBL
<i>Senecio triangularis</i>	Setr	arrowleaf ragwort	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Salix lasiolepis</i> Benth.	Sals	arroyo willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Cynara cardunculus</i>	Cyca	artichoke thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Centella asiatica</i>	Ceas	Asiatic pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	NI
<i>Atriplex semibaccata</i>	Atse	Australian saltbush	Yes	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Cyperus squarrosus</i> L.	Cysq	awned flatsedge/bearded flatsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Juncus balticus</i>	Juba	Baltic rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW+
<i>Echinochloa crus-galli</i> (L.) Beauv.	Eccr	banyard grass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>	Hobr	barley	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus textilis</i>	Jute	basket rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	OBL
<i>Bassia hyssopifolia</i>	Bahy	bassia	Yes	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Camissonia chieranthifolia</i> var. <i>suffruticosa</i>	Cach	beach evening primrose	No	shrub	Onagraceae	NI
<i>Ambrosia chamissonis</i>	Amch	beach-bur	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	Elro	beaked spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Leymus triticoides</i>	Letr	beardless wild-rye	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC+
<i>Oxalis pes-caprae</i>	Oxpe	Bermuda buttercup	Yes	herb	Oxalidaceae	NI
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	Cyda	Bermuda grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Lupinus polyphyllus</i>	Lupo	bigleaf lupine	No	herb	Fabaceae	FACW
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	Acma	big-leaf maple	No	tree	Aceraceae	FAC
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>	Loco	birdfoot trefoil	No	herb	Fabaceae	FAC
<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	Poba	black cottonwood	No	tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Sambucus melanocarpa</i>	Saml	black elderberry	No	shrub	Caprifoliaceae	FACU
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Rops	black locust	Yes	tree	Fabaceae	FACU-
<i>Brassica nigra</i>	Brni	black mustard	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	NI
<i>Isomeris arborea</i>	Isar	bladderpod	No	shrub	Capparaceae	NI
<i>Dichelostemma capitatum</i> ssp. <i>capitatum</i>	Dica	blue dicks	No	herb	Liliaceae	FAC*
<i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i> S. Wats.	Sibe	blue-eyed grass	No	herb	Iridaceae	FAC+
<i>Rorippa curvipes</i> Greene	Rocu	bluntleaf yellow-cress	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Spergularia bocconii</i>	Spbo	Boccone's sandspurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	FAC*
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Saof	bouncing bet	Yes	herb	Caryophyllaceae	FACU
<i>Acer negundo</i> L.	Acne	box elder	No	tree	Aceraceae	FACW
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>	Ptaq	bracken fern	No	herb	Polypodiaceae	FACU
<i>Cotula coronopifolia</i> L.	Coco	brass buttons	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FACW+
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> Raddi	Scte	Brazilian pepper tree	Yes	tree	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Atriplex lentiformis</i> ssp. <i>lentiformis</i>	Atle	Brewer's saltbush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FAC

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Retama monosperma</i>	Remo	bridal broom	Yes	shrub	Fabaceae	NI
<i>Cynosurus echinatus</i>	Cyec	bristly dogstail grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	na
<i>Picris echioides</i> L.	Piec	bristly ox-tongue	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Baccharis sarothroides</i> Gray	Basr	broom baccharis	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Juncus phaeocephalus</i>	Juph	brown-headed creeping rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i> (Savi) Ten.	Civu	bull thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Scirpus cernuus</i> Vahl	Sece	bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	Scmi	bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Scirpus robustus</i> Pursh	Scro	bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Anthriscus caucalis</i>	Ancc	bur chervil	No	herb	Apiaceae	na
<i>Bidens laevis</i> (L.) B.S.P.	Bila	bur-marigold	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Mimulus aurantiacus</i>	Miau	bush monkeyflower	No	shrub	Scrophulariaceae	NI
<i>Suaeda moquinii</i>	Sumo	bush seepweed	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	na
<i>Encelia californica</i>	Enca	bush sunflower	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Fraxinus dipetala</i>	Frdi	California ash	No	tree	Oleaceae	NI
<i>Umbellularia californica</i>	Umca	California bay/California laurel	No	tree	Lauraceae	FAC
<i>Quercus kelloggii</i>	Quke	California black oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	na
<i>Juglans californica</i>	Juca	California black walnut	No	tree	Juglandaceae	FAC
<i>Rubus ursinus</i>	Ruur	California blackberry	No	herb	Rosaceae	FAC+
<i>Brickellia californica</i>	Brca	California brickellbush	No	shrub	Scrophulariaceae	FACU
<i>Aesculus californica</i>	Aeca	California buckeye	No	tree	Hippocastanaceae	na
<i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>	Erfa	California buckwheat	No	shrub	Polygonaceae	na
<i>Scirpus californicus</i> (C.A. Mey.) Steud.	Seca	California bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Medicago polymorpha</i> L.	Mepo	California burclover	Yes	herb	Fabaceae	FACU-
<i>Rhamnus californica</i>	Rhca	California coffeeberry	No	shrub	Rhamnaceae	NI
<i>Spartina foliosa</i> Trin.	Spfo	California cordgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Veratrum californicum</i> Dur.	Vecl	California corn lily	No	herb	Liliaceae	OBL

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Gnaphalium californicum</i>	Gncl	California everlasting	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Washingtonia filifera</i>	Wafi	California fan palm	No	tree	Arecaceae	FACW
<i>Epilobium (Zauschneria) canum</i>	Epca	california fuchsia	No	herb	Onagraceae	na
<i>Lonicera hispidula</i>	Lohi	California honeysuckle	No	shrub	Caprifoliaceae	NI
<i>Lythrum californicum</i> Torr. & Gray	Lyca	California loosestrife	No	herb	Lythraceae	OBL
<i>Adiantum jordanii</i>	Adjo	California maidenhair	No	herb	Pteridaceae	NI
<i>Amaranthus californicus</i>	Amca	California pigweed	No	herb	Amaranthaceae	FACW
<i>Rosa californica</i>	Roca	California rose	No	shrub	Rosaceae	FAC
<i>Artemisia californica</i>	Arca	California sagebrush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Atriplex californica</i> Moq.	Atca	California saltbush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Aralia californica</i> A. Wats.	Arcl	California spikenard	No	herb	Araliaceae	FACW
<i>Helianthus californicus</i> DC.	Hecl	California sunflower	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Osmorhiza brachypoda</i>	Osbr	California sweetcicely	No	herb	Apiaceae	NI
<i>Vitis californica</i>	Vica	California wild grape	No	vine ("shrub")	Vitaceae	FACW
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Ciar	Canada thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC-
<i>Delairea odorata</i> / <i>Senecio mikanoides</i>	Deod	Cape (German) ivy	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Senecio mikanoides</i> / <i>Delairea odorata</i>	Semi	Cape (German) ivy	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Ricinus communis</i> L.	Rico	castor bean	Yes	herb	Euphorbiaceae	FACU
<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.	Apgr	celery	No	herb	Apiaceae	FACW*
<i>Veronica catenata</i> .	Veca	chain speedwell	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Yucca whipplei</i>	Yuwh	chaparral yucca	No	shrub	Liliaceae	na
<i>Bromus tectorum</i>	Brte	cheat grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Poan	cinquefoil	No	herb	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Rumex conglomeratus</i> Murr.	Ruco	clustered dock	No	herb	Polygonaceae	FACW
<i>Carex praegracilis</i> W. Boott	Capr	clustered field sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW-
<i>Boykinia occidentalis</i>	Booc	coast boykinia	No	herb	Saxifragaceae	FACW
<i>Isocoma menziesii</i>	Isme	coast goldenbush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FAC+

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Quercus agrifolia</i>	Quag	coast live oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	NI
<i>Plagiobothrys undulatus</i>	Plun	coast popcorn-flower	No	herb	Boraginaceae	FACW
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i> L.	Xast	cocklebur	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Petasites frigidus</i> (L.) Fries	PeFr	coltsfoot	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Aquilegia formosa</i>	Aqfo	columbine	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	OBL
<i>Blennosperma nanum</i>	Blna	common blennosperma	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Typha latifolia</i>	Tyla	common cattail/broad-leaved cattail	No	herb	Typhaceae	OBL
<i>Stellaria media</i>	Stme	common chickweed	No	herb	Caryophyllaceae	FACU
<i>Zostera marina</i> L.	Zoma	common eelgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>	Sevu	common groundsel	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI*
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	Eqar	common horsetail	No	herb	Equisetaceae	FAC
<i>Polygonum arenastrum</i> Jord. ex Boreau	Poar	common knotweed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	FAC
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	Atfi	common ladyfern	No	herb	Dryopteridaceae	FAC
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i> DC.	Migu	common monkeyflower	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	FACW+
<i>Salicornia virginica</i> L.	Savi	common pickleweed	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Plantago major</i>	Plma	common plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	FAC
<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>	Pool	common purslane	No	herb	Portulacaceae	FAC
<i>Ambrosia artemisiifolia</i>	Amat	common ragweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACU
<i>Phragmites australis</i> (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud.	Phau	common reed	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	Juef	common rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW+
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Sool	common sow-thistle	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI*
<i>Eleocharis macrostachya</i>	Elma	common spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	NI
<i>Helianthus annuus</i> L.	Hean	common sunflower	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC-
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> Muhl. ex Bigelow	Scac	common tule	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina</i> HYBRID	Sphy	cordgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	Hela	cow parsnip	No	herb	Apiaceae	FACU
<i>Baccharis pilularis</i>	Bapi	coyote brush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Cornus sericea</i>	Cosr	creek dogwood	No	shrub	Cornaceae	FACW
<i>Agrostis stolonifera</i> L.	Agst	creeping bentgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Larrea tridentata</i>	Latr	creosote bush	No	shrub	Zygophyllaceae	na
<i>Mesembryanthemum crystallinum</i> L.	Mecr	crystalline iceplant	Yes	herb	Aizoaceae	FAC
<i>Rumex crispus</i> L.	Rucr	curly dock	Yes	herb	Polygonaceae	FACW-
<i>Berula erecta</i> (Huds.) Coville	Beer	cutleaf water-parsnip	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Taof	dandelion	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACU
<i>Muhlenbergia rigens</i> (Benth.) A.S. Hitchc.	Muri	deergrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Lotus scoparius</i>	Losc	deerweed	No	shrub	Fabaceae	NI
<i>Spartina densiflora</i> Brongn.	Spde	dense-flowered cordgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Ruppia maritima</i> L.	Ruma	ditch-grass	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
<i>Spirodela punctata</i> (G.F.W. Mey.)	Sppu	dotted duckmeat	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Psme	douglas fir	No	tree	Pinaceae	NI
<i>Datisca glomerata</i> (K. Presl) Baill.	Dagl	Durango root	No	herb	Datisceae	FACW
<i>Salix melanopsis</i>	Samp	dusky willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Lupinus lepidus</i>	Lule	dwarf lupine	No	herb	Fabaceae	na
<i>Lepidium latipes</i> Hook.	Lela	dwarf pepper grass	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Plantago erecta</i>	Pler	dwarf plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	na
<i>Eclipta prostrata</i>	Ecpr	eclipta	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Baccharis emoryi</i> Gray	Baem	Emory baccharis	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Hedera helix</i>	Hehe	English ivy	Yes	vine ("shrub")	Araliaceae	NI
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> L.	Plla	English plantain	Yes	herb	Plantaginaceae	FAC-
<i>Suaeda estroa</i>	Sues	estuary sea-blite	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FACW
<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Jacq.) Parl.	Pudi	European alkali grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>	Amar	European beach grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Hemizonia paniculata</i> Gray	Hepa	fascicled tarweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACU*
<i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i>	Pope	fennel-leaf pondweed	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Adiantum aleuticum</i>	Adal	Five fingered fern	No	herb	Pteridaceae	na
<i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i> L. f.	Hyra	floating marsh pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Ludwigia peploides</i> (Kunth) Raven	Lupe	floating water primrose, false loosestrife	No	herb	Onagraceae	OBL
<i>Myosotis symphytifolia</i>	Mysy	forget-me-not	No	herb	Boraginaceae	NI
<i>Bromus madritensis</i>	Brma	foxtail chess	Yes	herb	Poaceae	UPL
<i>Vulpia myuros</i> (L.) K.C. Gmel.	Vumy	foxtail fescue	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU*
<i>Gnaphalium canescens</i> ssp. <i>beneolens</i>	Gnca	fragrant everlasting	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Populus fremontii</i> S. Wats.	Pofr	Fremont cottonwood	No	tree	Salicaceae	FAC+*
<i>Genista monspessulana</i>	Gemo	French broom	Yes	shrub	Fabaceae	na
<i>Ribes speciosum</i>	Risp	fuchsia-flowered gooseberry	No	shrub	Grossulariaceae	NI
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Trmj	garden nasturtium	Yes	herb	Tropaeolaceae	na
<i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i>	Chco	garland chrysanthemum	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Euphorbia terracina</i>	Eute	Geraldton carnation weed	Yes	herb	Euphorbiaceae	na
<i>Woodwardia fimbriata</i>	Wofi	giant chain fern	No	herb	Blechnaceae	FACW
<i>Equisetum telmateia</i> Ehrh.	Eqte	giant horsetail	No	herb	Equisetaceae	OBL
<i>Arundo donax</i> L.	Ardo	giant reed	Yes	shrub	Poaceae	FAC+
<i>Leymus condensatus</i>	Leco	giant wild-rye	No	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Rumex maritimus</i> L.	Rumr	golden dock	No	herb	Polygonaceae	FACW+
<i>Eriophyllum confertifolium</i>	Erco	golden yarrow	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Lasthenia glabrata</i> Lindl.	Lagl	goldfields	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Salix gooddingii</i> Ball	Sago	Goodding's black willow	No	tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Gaap	goose grass	No	herb	Rubiaceae	FACU
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	Artr	Great Basin sage	No	shrub	Asteraceae	na
<i>Vinca major</i>	Vima	greater periwinkle	Yes	herb	Apocynaceae	NI
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	Elac	hairgrass	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Grindelia hirsutula</i> var. <i>hirsutula</i>	Grhi	hairy gumweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Marsilea vestita</i>	Mave	hairy pepperwort	No	herb	Marsileaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica peregrina</i> L.	Vepe	hairy purslane/speedwell	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> Raf.	Epci	hairy willow-herb	No	herb	Onagraceae	FACW
<i>Phalaris aquatica</i>	Phaq	Harding grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FAC
<i>Avena sativa</i>	Avsa	hay	No	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Calystegia sepium</i> (L.) R. Br.	Case	hedge bindweed	No	herb	Convovulaceae	OBL
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	Tshe	hemlock	No	tree	Pinaceae	FACU
<i>Rubus discolor</i>	Rudi	Himalaya blackberry	Yes	shrub	Rosaceae	FACW
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	Heca	hedge nasturtium	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Prunus ilicifolia</i>	Pril	holly-leaved cherry	No	tree	Rosaceae	na
<i>Najas marina</i>	Nama	holly-leaved water-nymph	No	herb	Hydrocharitaceae	OBL
<i>Viola adunca</i>	Viad	hookedspur violet	No	herb	Violaceae	FAC
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L.	Mavu	horehound	Yes	herb	Lamiaceae	FACU
<i>Suaeda calceoliformis</i>	Sucl	horned sea-blite	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Zannichellia palustris</i> L.	Zapa	horned-pondweed	No	herb	Zannichelliaceae	OBL
<i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	Cobo	horseweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Conyza canadensis</i> (L.) Cronq.	Coca	horseweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Isoetes howellii</i> Engelm.	Isho	Howell's quillwort	No	herb	Isoetaceae	OBL
<i>Carpobrotus edulis</i>	Caed	iceplant	Yes	herb	Aizoaceae	NI
<i>Calocedrus decurrens</i>	Cade	incense cedar	No	tree	Cupressaceae	na
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>	Apcn	Indian hemp	No	shrub	Apocynaceae	FAC
<i>Allenrolfea occidentalis</i>	Aloc	iodine bush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FACW+
<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	Lomu	Italian ryegrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Carduus pycnocephalus</i>	Capy	Italian thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Pinus jeffreyi</i>	Pije	Jeffrey pine	No	tree	Pinaceae	na
<i>Poa pratensis</i>	Popr	Kentucky bluegrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU
<i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i>	Pecl	kikuyu grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FACU

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Paspalum distichum</i>	Padi	knot grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Kyllinga brevifolia</i>	Kybr	kyllinga	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Carex lenticularis</i>	Cale	lakeshore sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	na
<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Chal	lamb's quarters	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Malosma laurina</i>	Mala	laurel sumac	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Potamogeton foliosus</i> Raf.	Pofo	leafy pondweed	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
Lemna minuta	Lemu	least duckweed	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Quercus durata</i>	Qudu	leather oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	NI
<i>Phalaris lemmonii</i>	Phle	Lemmon's canary grass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Salix lemmonii</i>	Sale	Lemmon's willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	OBL
<i>Rhus integrifolia</i>	Rhin	lemonadeberry	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	na
<i>Lemna minor</i> L.	Lemi	lesser duckweed	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Sisymbrium irio</i>	Siir	London rocket	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	NI
<i>Erodium botrys</i>	Erbo	long-beaked filaree	No	herb	Geraniaceae	NI
<i>Juncus longistylus</i>	Julo	long-beaked rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	na
<i>Potamogeton nodosus</i> Poir.	Pono	long-leaved pondweed	No	herb	Potamogetonaceae	OBL
<i>Lythrum hyssopifolium</i>	Lyhy	loosestrife	Yes	herb	Lythraceae	FACW
<i>Gnaphalium palustre</i> Nutt.	Gnpa	lowland cudweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Rubus villosus</i>	Ruvi	low-running blackberry	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Carex lyngbyei</i>	Caly	Lyngbyei's sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Malacothrix californica</i>	Maca	malacothrix	No	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Baccharis douglasii</i>	Bado	marsh baccharis/Douglas' false-willow	No	shrub	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Grindelia stricta</i>	Grst	marsh gum-plant	No	shrub	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Jaumea carnosa</i> (Less.) Gray	Jaca	marsh jaumea/salty Susan	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	Capa	marsh marigold	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	NI
<i>Rorippa palustris</i> (L.) Bess.	Ropa	marsh yellow-cress	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Lilaeopsis masonii</i>	Lima	Mason's lilaeopsis	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Rubus rosaeifolius</i>	Ruro	Mauritius raspberry	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Hordeum secalinum</i>	Hose	meadow barley	No	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Hordeum geniculatum</i> / <i>H. marinum gussonianum</i>	Hoge	Mediterranean barley	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Taeniatherum caput-medusae</i>	Taca	medusa-head	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Sambucus mexicana</i> K. Presl ex DC.	Same	Mexican elderberry/blue elderberry	No	shrub	Caprifoliaceae	FACU
<i>Juncus mexicanus</i>	Jume	Mexican rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Leptochloa uninervia</i> (J. Presl)	Leun	Mexican sprangletop	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i>	Cham	Mexican tea	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FAC
<i>Cardamine californica</i>	Caca	milk maids, tooth wort	No	herb	Brassicaceae	UPL
<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Sima	milk thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Calystegia macrostegia</i>	Cama	morning-glory	No	herb	Convolvulaceae	NI
<i>Alnus incana</i>	Alin	mountain alder	No	shrub	Betulaceae	NI
<i>Cercocarpus betuloides</i>	Cebe	mountain mahogany	No	shrub	Rosaceae	na
<i>Myosurus minimus</i> L.	Mymi	mouse tail	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	OBL
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Myla	mousehole tree	Yes	tree	Myoporaceae	NI
<i>Artemisia douglasiana</i> Bess.	Ardg	mugwort	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Baccharis salicifolia</i>	Basa	mule fat	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Mimulus moschatatus</i>	Mimo	musk monkeyflower	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Plantago subnuda</i>	Plsu	naked plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	FACW
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	Tyan	narrow-leaved cattail	No	herb	Typhaceae	OBL
<i>Tetragonia tetragonioides</i>	Tete	New Zealand spinach	No	herb	Aizoaceae	FACU*
<i>Solanum xanthii</i>	Soxa	nightshade	No	herb	Solanaceae	NI
<i>Cyperus esculentus</i>	Cyes	nutsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	Cyin	nutsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW+
<i>Isoetes nuttallii</i> A. Braun ex Engelm.	Isnu	Nuttall's quillwort	No	herb	Isoetaceae	OBL
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	Hodi	oceanspray	No	shrub	Rosaceae	na

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Olea europaea</i>	Oleu	olive	Yes	tree	Oleaceae	NI
<i>Salsola soda</i> L.	Saso	oppositeleaf Russian thistle	Yes	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FACW+
<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	Frla	Oregon ash	No	tree	Oleaceae	FACW
<i>Quercus garryana</i>	Quga	Oregon oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	na
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Cose	pampas grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Salicornia subterminalis</i>	Sasu	Parish's glasswort	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Eleocharis parishii</i>	Elpa	Parish's spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>	Myaq	parrot's feather	Yes	herb	Haloragaceae	OBL
<i>Mentha pulegium</i>	Mepu	pennyroyal	Yes	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Lepidium nitidum</i>	Leni	peppergrass	No	herb	Brassicaceae	FAC
<i>Mentha piperita</i>	Mepi	peppermint	No	herb	Lamiaceae	NI
<i>Lepidium latifolium</i> L.	Lelf	perennial pepperweed	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	FACW
<i>Lolium perenne</i> L.	Lope	perennial ryegrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC*
<i>Schinus molle</i>	Scmo	Peruvian pepper tree	Yes	tree	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Euphorbia peplus</i>	Eupe	petty spurge	No	herb	Euphorbiaceae	NI
<i>Phacelia distans</i>	Phdi	phacelia	No	herb	Hydrophyllaceae	NI
<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	Phca	Phoenix date palm	Yes	tree	Arecaceae	NI
<i>Salicornia bigelovii</i> Torr.	Sabi	pickleweed	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Tolmiea menziesii</i>	Tome	pig-a-back plant	No	herb	Saxifragaceae	OBL
<i>Matricaria suaveolens</i>	Masu	pineapple weed	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Conium maculatum</i> L.	Coma	poison hemlock	Yes	herb	Apiaceae	FAC
<i>Toxicodendron diversilobum</i>	Todi	poison oak	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	NI
<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	Pipo	ponderosa pine	No	tree	Pinaceae	FACU
<i>Lactuca serriola</i> L.	Lase	prickly lettuce	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Sonchus asper</i> (L.) Hill	Soas	prickly sow-thistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	Trte	puncturevine	No	herb	Zygophyllaceae	na
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.	Cyro	purple nutsedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FAC

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Chrysothamnus nauseosus</i>	Chna	rabbit brush	No	shrub	Asteraceae	na
<i>Alnus rubra</i>	Alru	red alder	No	tree	Betulaceae	FACW
<i>Spergularia rubra</i>	Spru	red sand-spurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	FAC-
<i>Salix laevigata</i> Bebb	Sala	red willow	No	tree	Salicaceae	FACW+
<i>Erodium cicutarium</i>	Erci	red-stem filaree	Yes	herb	Geraniaceae	NI
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	Aggi	redtop	No	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>	Sese	redwood	No	tree	Taxodiaceae	NI
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	Phar	reed canary grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Stachys albens</i> Gray	Stal	rigid hedgenettle/marsh hedgenettle	No	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Bromus diandrus</i>	Brdi	ripgut brome	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	Caec	river she-oak	No	tree	Casuarinaceae	na
<i>Eleocharis radicans</i>	Elra	rooted spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Juncus occidentalis</i>	Juoc	rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	NI
<i>Salsola tragus</i>	Satr	Russian thistle/tumbleweed	Yes	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Cordylanthus maritimus ssp. maritimus</i>	Comr	salt marsh bird's beak	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Pluchea odorata</i>	Plod	salt marsh fleabane	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Juncus lesneuxii</i>	Jule	salt rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Atriplex triangularis</i>	Attr	saltbush	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Tamarix ramosissima</i> Ledeb.	Tara	saltceder	Yes	shrub/tree	Tamaricaceae	FAC
<i>Distichlis spicata</i> (L.) Greene	Disp	saltgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Spergularia marina</i>	Spma	saltmarsh sand-spurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina patens</i> (Ait.) Muhl.	Sppa	salt-meadow cordgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Spartina alterniflora</i> Loisel.	Spal	salt-water cordgrass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Batis maritima</i> L.	Bama	saltwort, beachwort	No	shrub	Bataceae	OBL
<i>Carex spissa</i> Bailey	Casp	San Diego sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FAC*
<i>Eryngium aristulatum</i> var. <i>parishii</i>	Erar	San Diego-button celery	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Eleocharis montevidensis</i>	Elmo	sand spikerush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Salix exigua</i> Nutt.	Saex	sandbar willow/narrow-leaved willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Verbena scabra</i> Vahl	Vesc	sandpaper vervain	No	herb	Verbenaceae	OBL
<i>Spergularia macrotheca</i>	Spmc	sand-spurrey	No	herb	Carophyllaceae	FAC+
<i>Carex barbarae</i>	Caba	Santa Barbara sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Lepidospartum squamatum</i>	Lesq	scaebroom	No	shrub	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Mimulus cardinalis</i> Dougl. ex Benth.	Mica	scarlet monkeyflower	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	Anar	scarlet pimpernel	No	herb	Primulaceae	FAC
<i>Carex schottii</i>	Casc	Schott's sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	Sasc	Scouler willow	No	shrub	Salicaceae	FAC
<i>Phyllospadix scouleri</i> Hook.	Phsc	Scouler's surfgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Quercus berberidifolia</i>	Qube	scrub oak	No	shrub	Fagaceae	NI
<i>Limonium californicum</i>	Lica	sea lavender/marsh rosemary	No	herb	Plumbaginaceae	OBL
<i>Suaeda californica</i>	Suca	sea-blite	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FACW
<i>Glaux maritima</i>	Glma	sea-milkwort	No	herb	Primulaceae	OBL
<i>Triglochin maritima</i>	Trma	seaside arrow-grass	No	herb	Juncaginaceae	OBL
<i>Zostera pacifica</i> L.	Zopa	seawrack/eelgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Carex Whitneyi</i>	Cawh	sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	na
<i>Crypsis vaginiflora</i> (Forsk.) Opiz	Crva	sharp-leaved Timothy	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Salix lucida</i> Muhl.	Salu	shining willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	FACW
<i>Alopecurus aequalis</i>	Alae	shortawn foxtail	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Elatine brachysperma</i> Gray	Elbr	shortseed waterwort	No	herb	Elatinaceae	OBL
<i>Parapholis incurva</i>	Pain	sickle grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Juncus nevadensis</i>	Junc	Sierra rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Lupinus chamissonis</i>	Luch	silver dune lupine	No	shrub	Fabaceae	na
<i>Lotus argophyllus</i>	Loar	silver lotus	No	herb	Fabaceae	NI
<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>	Arlu	silver wormwood	No	shrub	Asteraceae	FACU-

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	Sasi	Sitka willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	FACW+
<i>Aster subulatus</i> Michx.	Assu	slender aster	No	herb	Asteraceae	FACW
<i>Salicornia europea</i> (<i>S. rubra</i>)	Saeu	slender glasswort	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	OBL
<i>Plantago elongata</i> Pursh	Plel	slender plantain	No	herb	Plantaginaceae	FACW*
<i>Avena barbata</i>	Avba	slender wild oat	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Mesembryanthemum nodiflorum</i>	Meno	slender-leaved iceplant	Yes	herb	Aizoaceae	FAC
<i>Orizopsis mileaceum</i>	Ormi	smilo grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Piptatherum miliaceum</i>	Pimi	smilo grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Equisetum laevigatum</i>	Eqla	smooth scouring rush	No	herb	Equisetaceae	FACW
<i>Epilobium pygmaeum</i> (Speg.)	Eppy	smooth willow-herb	No	herb	Onagraceae	OBL
<i>Cordylanthus mollis</i> ssp. <i>mollis</i>	Como	soft bird's beak	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Bromus mollis</i>	Brmo	soft brome	No	herb	Poaceae	FACU-
<i>Melilotus indica</i>	Mein	sourclover	Yes	herb	Fabaceae	FAC
<i>Typha dominguensis</i>	Tydo	southern cattail	No	herb	Typhaceae	OBL
<i>Hemizonia parryi</i> var. <i>australis</i>	Hepr	southern tarplant	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Andropogon glomeratus</i> (Walt.) B.S.P.	Angl	southwestern bushy bluestem	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Juncus acutus</i>	Juac	southwestern spiny rush/sharp rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW
<i>Pulicaria paludosa</i> Link	Pupa	Spanish sunflower	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Mentha spicata</i> L.	Mesp	spearmint	No	herb	Lamiaceae	OBL
<i>Xanthium spinosum</i> L.	Xasp	spiny cocklebur	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC+
<i>Ribes divaricatum</i>	Ridi	spreading gooseberry	No	shrub	Grossulariaceae	FACW
<i>Elymus elymoides</i>	Elel	squirreltail	No	herb	Poaceae	FACU-
<i>Ribes viscosissimum</i>	Rivi	sticky currant	No	shrub	Grossulariaceae	na
<i>Ageratina adenophora</i>	Agad	sticky eupatorium	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Urtica dioica</i> L.	Urdi	stinging nettle	No	herb	Urticaceae	FACW
<i>Plagiobothrys stipitatus</i>	Plst	stipitate popcorn flower	No	herb	Boraginaceae	OBL
<i>Rhus ovata</i>	Rhov	sugar bush	No	shrub	Anacardiaceae	NI

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Hirschfeldia incana</i>	Hiin	summer mustard	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	UPL
<i>Crypsis schoenoides</i>	Crsc	swamp pickle-grass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Lobularia maritima</i>	Loma	sweet alyssum	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	NI
<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> P. Mill.	Fovu	sweet fennel	Yes	herb	Apiaceae	FACU-
<i>Tamarix parviflora</i>	Tapa	tamarisk	Yes	shrub/tree	Tamaricaceae	FAC
<i>Lithocarpus densiflorus</i>	Lide	Tanbark oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	na
<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Eugl	Tasmanian blue gum	Yes	tree	Myrtaceae	NI
<i>Heterotheca grandiflora</i>	Hegr	telegraph weed	No	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Bergia texana</i> (Hook.) Seub. ex Walp.	Bete	Texas bergia	No	herb	Elatinaceae	OBL
<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	Rupa	thimbleberry	No	shrub	Rosaceae	FAC+
<i>Scirpus americanus</i> Pers.	Scam	three-square bulrush	No	herb	Cyperaceae	OBL
<i>Juncus bufonius</i> L.	Jubu	toadrush	No	herb	Juncaceae	FACW+
<i>Ammannia coccinea</i> Rottb.	Amco	tooth-cup	No	herb	Lythraceae	OBL
<i>Downingia cuspidata</i>	Docu	toothed calicoflower	No	herb	Campanulaceae	OBL
<i>Malacothrix torreyi</i>	Mato	Torrey's desertydandelion	No	herb	Asteraceae	na
<i>Phyllospadix torreyi</i> S. Wats.	Phto	Torrey's surfgrass	No	herb	Zosteraceae	OBL
<i>Heteromeles arbutifolia</i>	Hear	toyon	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> (P. Mill.) Swingle	Aial	tree of heaven	Yes	tree	Simaroubaceae	FACU
<i>Nicotiana glauca</i> Graham	Nigl	tree tobacco	Yes	shrub	Solanaceae	FAC
<i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>	Dece	tufted hairgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	FACW
<i>Lathyrus jepsonii</i> var. <i>jepsonii</i>	Laje	tule pea	No	herb	Fabaceae	OBL
<i>Amaranthus albus</i>	Amal	tumbleweed	No	herb	Amaranthaceae	FACU
<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	Loin	twiberry honeysuckle	No	vine ("shrub")	Caprifoliaceae	FAC
<i>Cyperus eragrostis</i> Lam.	Cyer	umbrella sedge	No	herb	Cyperaceae	FACW
<i>Salicornia utahensis</i>	Saut	Utah pickleweed	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Quercus lobata</i>	Qulo	valley oak	No	tree	Fagaceae	FACU
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Eher	veldt grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Fraxinus velutina</i> Torr.	Frve	velvet ash	No	tree	Oleaceae	FACW
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Hola	velvet grass	Yes	herb	Poaceae	FAC
<i>Hordeum intercedens</i> Nevski	Hoin	vernal barley	No	herb	Poaceae	FAC
<i>Acer circinatum</i>	Acci	vine maple	No	shrub	Aceraceae	FAC
<i>Clematis ligusticifolia</i>	Clli	virgin's bower	No	shrub	Ranunculaceae	FAC
<i>Agrostis viridis</i>	Agvi	water bentgrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Ranunculus aquatilis</i> L.	Raaq	water buttercup	No	herb	Ranunculaceae	OBL
<i>Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum</i>	Rona	water cress	No	herb	Brassicaceae	OBL
<i>Alisma plantago-aquatica</i>	Alpl	water plantain	No	herb	Alismataceae	OBL
<i>Crassula aquatica</i> (L.) Schoenl.	Craq	water pygmyweed	No	herb	Crassulaceae	OBL
<i>Polygonum amphibium</i> L.	Poam	water smartweed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	OBL
<i>Polygonum punctatum</i>	Popu	water smartweed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	OBL
<i>Veronica anagallis-aquatica</i> L.	Veana	water speedwell	No	herb	Scrophulariaceae	OBL
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i> Pursh	Cahe	water starwort	No	herb	Callitrichaceae	OBL
<i>Wolffia columbiana</i> Karst.	Woco	watermeal	No	herb	Lemnaceae	OBL
<i>Hydrocotyle umbellata</i> L.	Hyum	water-pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Hydrilla verticillata</i> (L. f.) Royle	Hyve	waterhyme	Yes	herb	Hydrocharitaceae	OBL
<i>Atriplex watsonii</i>	Atwa	Watson's saltbush	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	FACW+
<i>Salix babylonica</i>	Saba	weeping willow	No	tree	Chenopodiaceae	FACW-
<i>Rhododendron occidentale</i>	Rhoc	western azalea	No	shrub	Ericaceae	na
<i>Lilaeopsis occidentalis</i>	Lioc	western grasswort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Hesperocnide tenella</i>	Hete	western nettle	No	herb	Urticaceae	na
<i>Ambrosia psilostachya</i> DC.	Amps	western ragweed	No	herb	Asteraceae	FAC
<i>Platanus racemosa</i>	Plra	western sycamore	No	tree	Platanaceae	FACW
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	Cido	western waterhemlock	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Emmenanthe penduliflora</i>	Empe	whispering bells	No	herb	Hydrophyllaceae	NI
<i>Alnus rhombifolia</i>	Alrh	white alder	No	tree	Betulaceae	FACW

Appendix IV-B: List of California Plant Species (alphabetized by plant species)						
Plant Species	Code ¹	Common Name	Invasive	Growth Habit	Family	Indicator status
<i>Trifolium repens</i> L.	Trre	white clover	No	herb	Fabaceae	FAC
<i>Abies concolor</i>	Abco	white fir	No	tree	Pinaceae	na
<i>Salvia apiana</i>	Saap	white sage	No	shrub	Lamiaceae	NI
<i>Melilotus alba</i>	Meal	white sweetclover	Yes	herb	Fabaceae	FACU
<i>Solanum douglasii</i>	Sodo	white-flowered nightshade	No	herb	Solanaceae	FAC
<i>Hydrocotyle verticillata</i> Thunb.	Hyvr	whorled marsh pennywort	No	herb	Apiaceae	OBL
<i>Beta vulgaris</i>	Bevu	wild beet	No	herb	Chenopodiaceae	FACU
<i>Avena fatua</i>	Avfa	wild oat	Yes	herb	Poaceae	NI
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	Rasa	wild radish	Yes	herb	Brassicaceae	UPL
<i>Polygonum lapathifolium</i> L.	Pola	willow weed	No	herb	Polygonaceae	OBL
<i>Monanthochloe littoralis</i>	Moli	wiregrass/shoregrass	No	herb	Poaceae	OBL
<i>Cuscuta salina</i>	Cusa	witch's hair/dodder	No	herb	Cuscutaceae	NI
<i>Dryopteris arguta</i>	Drar	wood fern	No	herb	Dryopteridaceae	NI
<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	Rogy	wood rose	No	shrub	Rosaceae	NI
<i>Rosa woodsii</i>	Rowo	Wood's rose	No	shrub	Rosaceae	FAC-
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	Veth	woolly mullein	Yes	herb	Scrophulariaceae	na
<i>Suaeda taxifolia</i>	Suta	woolly sea-blite	No	shrub	Chenopodiaceae	NI
<i>Psilocarphus brevissimus</i> Nutt.	Psbr	wooly marbles	No	herb	Asteraceae	OBL
<i>Nemacaulis denudata</i> var. <i>denudata</i>	Nede	wooly-heads	No	herb	Polygonaceae	NI
<i>Juncus rugulosus</i> Engelm.	Juru	wrinkled rush	No	herb	Juncaceae	OBL
<i>Lupinus arboreus</i>	Luar	yellow bush lupine	No	shrub	Fabaceae	na
<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i>	Ceso	yellow starthistle	Yes	herb	Asteraceae	NI
<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>	Irps	yellow water iris/yellow flag	Yes	herb	Iridaceae	OBL
<i>Salix lutea</i> Nutt.	Salt	yellow willow	No	shrub/tree	Salicaceae	OBL
<i>Anemopsis californica</i> (Nutt.)	Anca	yerba mansa	No	herb	Saururaceae	OBL



Steve Abern

Riverine wetlands, Tuolumne Meadows, Yosemite National Park

APPENDIX V: VERNAL POOL PLANT SPECIES LIST

Indicator status is from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's National List of Plant Species That Occur in Wetlands: California (Region 0), May 1988. FAC=Facultative, FACU=Facultative Upland, FACW=Facultative Wetland, NI=No Indicator, OBL=Obligate Wetland, UPL=Obligate Upland. A positive (+) or negative (-) sign is used with the Facultative Indicator categories to more specifically define the regional frequency of occurrence in wetlands. The positive sign indicates a frequency toward the higher end of the category (more frequently found in wetlands), and a negative sign indicates a frequency toward the lower end of the category (less frequently found in wetlands). An asterisk (*) indicates national indicator status.

Appendix V: List of Vernal Pool Plant Species			
Plant Species	Native	Invasive	Indicator status
<i>Agrostis bendersonii</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Alopecurus saccatus</i> (<i>A. howellii</i>)	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Bergia texana</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Blennosperma nanum</i> var. <i>nanum</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Callitriche marginata</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Castilleja campestris</i> ssp. <i>campestris</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Castilleja campestris</i> ssp. <i>succulenta</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Centunculus minimus</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Chamaesyce hooveri</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Crassula aquatica</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Crassula saginoides</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Cuscuta howelliana</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Damasonium californicum</i> (<i>Macherocarpus californicus</i>)	Yes	No	OBL

Appendix V: List of Vernal Pool Plant Species			
Plant Species	Native	Invasive	Indicator status
<i>Deschampsia danthonioides</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Downingia bella</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia bicornuta</i> var. <i>bicornuta</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia bicornuta</i> var. <i>picta</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia concolor</i> var. <i>concolor</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia cuspidata</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia insignis</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia ornatissima</i> var. <i>eximia</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia ornatissima</i> var. <i>ornatissima</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia pulchella</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Downingia pusilla</i> (<i>Downingia humilis</i>)	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eleocharis macrostachya</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Epilobium cleistogamum</i> (<i>Boisduvalia cleistogamum</i>)	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eryngium aristulatum</i> var. <i>aristulatum</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eryngium aristulatum</i> var. <i>hooveri</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eryngium castrense</i> (<i>E. vaseyi</i> var. <i>castrense</i>)	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Eryngium constancei</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eryngium pinnatisectum</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Eryngium spinosepalum</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Eryngium vaseyi</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Gratiola ebracteata</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Gratiola heterosepala</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Hespererax caulescens</i> (<i>Evax caulescens</i>)	Yes	No	NI

Appendix V: List of Vernal Pool Plant Species			
Plant Species	Native	Invasive	Indicator status
<i>Isoetes howellii</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Isoetes nuttallii</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Isoetes orcuttii</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Juncus leiospermus</i> var. <i>abartii</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Juncus leiospermus</i> var. <i>leiospermus</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Juncus uncialis</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Lasthenia chrysantha</i>	Yes	No	FACU
<i>Lasthenia conjugens</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Lasthenia ferrisiae</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Lasthenia fremontii</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Lasthenia glaberrima</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Lasthenia glabrata</i> ssp. <i>glabrata</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Layia fremontii</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Legenere limosa</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Lepidium latipes</i> var. <i>latipes</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Lilaea scilloides</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Limnanthes alba</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Limnanthes douglasii</i> var. <i>nivea</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Limnanthes douglasii</i> var. <i>rosea</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Limnanthes floccosa</i> ssp. <i>californica</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Limnanthes floccosa</i> ssp. <i>floccosa</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Marsellia oligospora</i>	Yes	No	FAC
<i>Marsellia vestita</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Mimulus tricolor</i>	Yes	No	OBL

Appendix V: List of Vernal Pool Plant Species			
Plant Species	Native	Invasive	Indicator status
<i>Montia fontana</i> (<i>M. verna</i>)	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Myosurus apetalus</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Myosurus minimus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Myosurus sessilis</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Navarretia heterandra</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia intertexta</i> ssp. <i>intertexta</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia leucocephala</i> ssp. <i>bakeri</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia leucocephala</i> ssp. <i>leucocephala</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia leucocephala</i> ssp. <i>pauciflora</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia myersii</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Navarretia nigelliformis</i> ssp. <i>nigelliformis</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia nigelliformis</i> ssp. <i>radians</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Navarretia prostrata</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Navarretia tagetina</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Neostapfia colusana</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Orcuttia inaequalis</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Orcuttia pilosa</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Orcuttia tenuis</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Orcuttia viscida</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Pilularia americana</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys acanthocarpus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys austinae</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Plagiobothrys bracteatus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys humistratus</i>	Yes	No	OBL

Appendix V: List of Vernal Pool Plant Species			
Plant Species	Native	Invasive	Indicator status
<i>Plagiobothrys hystriculus</i> (presumed extinct)	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Plagiobothrys leptocladus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys stipitatus</i> var. <i>micranthus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys stipitatus</i> var. <i>stipitatus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plagiobothrys trachycarpus</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Plagiobothrys undulatus</i>	Yes	No	FACW+
<i>Plantago bigelovii</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Plantago elongata</i>	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Pogogyne douglasii</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Pogogyne zizyphoroides</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Psilocarphus brevissimus</i> var. <i>brevissimus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Psilocarphus brevissimus</i> var. <i>multiflorus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Psilocarphus oregonus</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Psilocarphus tenellus</i> var. <i>globiferus</i> (<i>P. tenellus</i> var. <i>tenuis</i>)	Yes	No	FAC
<i>Ranunculus bonariensis</i> var. <i>trisepalus</i> (<i>R. alveolatus</i>)	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Sagina decumbens</i> ssp. <i>occidentalis</i>	Yes	No	FAC
<i>Sibara virginica</i>	Yes	No	NI
<i>Sidalcea calycosa</i> ssp. <i>calycosa</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Sidalcea hirsuta</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Triteleia hyacinthina</i> (<i>Brodiaea hyacinthina</i>)	Yes	No	FACW
<i>Tuctoria greenei</i>	Yes	No	OBL
<i>Tuctoria mucronata</i>	Yes	No	NI